## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

#### **FORM 10-O**

(Mark One)

 $\boxtimes$ 

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2021

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to



### SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Texas** (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**74-1563240** (IRS Employer Identification No.)

P.O. Box 36611

75235-1611

**Dallas, Texas** (Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (214) 792-4000

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock (\$1.00 par value)	LUV	New York Stock Exchange

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes x No "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes □ No x Number of shares of Common Stock outstanding as of the close of business on October 22, 2021: 591,919,907

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS TO FORM 10-O

### PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements

Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020

Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020

Condensed Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity as of September 30, 2021 and 2020

Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

### PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Item 1A. Risk Factors

<u>Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>

<u>Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

<u>Item 5. Other Information</u>

Item 6. Exhibits

**SIGNATURES** 

### SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO. FORM 10-Q PART I – FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### **Item 1.** Financial Statements

### Southwest Airlines Co. Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet

(in millions) (unaudited)

	(unudited)	6 4	1 20 2021	ъ.	1 21 2020
ASSETS		Septen	nber 30, 2021	Бесеп	nber 31, 2020
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	12,980	\$	11,063
Short-term investments		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3,024		2,271
Accounts and other receivables			1,479		1,130
Inventories of parts and supplies, at cost			511		414
Prepaid expenses and other current assets			560		295
Total current assets			18,554		15,173
			-,		,
Property and equipment, at cost:					
Flight equipment			21,262		20,877
Ground property and equipment			6,287		6,083
Deposits on flight equipment purchase contracts			_		305
Assets constructed for others			3		309
		<u> </u>	27,552		27,574
Less allowance for depreciation and amortization			12,496		11,743
			15,056		15,831
Goodwill			970		970
Operating lease right-of-use assets			1,611		1,892
Other assets			919		722
		\$	37,110	\$	34,588
		<del></del>			
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable		\$	1,229	\$	931
Accrued liabilities			1,687		2,259
Current operating lease liabilities			243		306
Air traffic liability			5,751		3,790
Current maturities of long-term debt			225		220
Total current liabilities			9,135		7,506
T 4 1141 4 4 5			11.012		10 111
Long-term debt less current maturities Air traffic liability - noncurrent			11,013		10,111
Deferred income taxes			2,485 1,795		3,343
			1,/95		1,634
Construction obligation			1 224		309
Noncurrent operating lease liabilities Other noncurrent liabilities			1,334		1,562
			1,098		1,247
Stockholders' equity:			000		000
Common stock			888		888
Capital in excess of par value			4,251		4,191
Retained earnings			15,706		14,777
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)			267		(105)
Treasury stock, at cost			(10,862)		(10,875)
Total stockholders' equity		6	10,250	•	8,876
		\$	37,110	\$	34,588

See accompanying notes.

# Southwest Airlines Co. Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss) (in millions, except per share amounts) (unaudited)

	7	Three months en	ded Sept	tember 30,	Nine	months end	ed Sep	tember 30,
		2021		2020	200	21		2020
OPERATING REVENUES:								
Passenger	\$	4,227	\$	1,454	\$	9,508	\$	6,003
Freight		47		41		140		118
Other		405		298		1,091		914
Total operating revenues		4,679		1,793		10,739		7,035
OPERATING EXPENSES, NET:								
Salaries, wages, and benefits		2,122		1,678		5,518		5,245
Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net		(776)		(149)		(2,963)		(933)
Fuel and oil		990		379		2,261		1,507
Maintenance materials and repairs		250		185		646		597
Landing fees and airport rentals		376		308		1,092		922
Depreciation and amortization		322		315		949		940
Other operating expenses		662		488		1,710	_	1,405
Total operating expenses, net		3,946		3,204		9,213		9,683
OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)		733		(1,411)		1,526		(2,648)
OTHER EXPENSES (INCOME):								
Interest expense		115		111		343		235
Capitalized interest		(9)		(11)		(27)		(23)
Interest income		(2)		(4)		(6)		(30)
Other (gains) losses, net		29		35		(32)		95
Total other expenses (income)		133		131		278		277
INCOME (LOSS) BEFORE INCOME TAXES		600		(1,542)		1,248		(2,925)
PROVISION (BENEFIT) FOR INCOME TAXES		154		(385)		339		(759)
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$	446	\$	(1,157)	\$	909	\$	(2,166)
NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE, BASIC	\$	0.75	\$	(1.96)	\$	1.54	\$	(3.89)
		0.50		4.00		1 10	Φ.	(2.00)
NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE, DILUTED	\$	0.73	\$	(1.96)	\$	1.49	\$	(3.89)
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	\$	577	\$	(1,129)	\$	1,300	\$	(2,207)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING								
Basic		592		590		591		556
Diluted		607		590		610		556
See accompanying notes.								

### Southwest Airlines Co. Condensed Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity

(in millions, except per share amounts) (unaudited)

			(u	naudited)							
	Comm	on Stock	C	Capital in excess of par value	R	etained earnings	A	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Tre	easury stock	Total
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$	888	\$	4,191	\$	14,777	\$	(105)	\$	(10,875)	\$ 8,876
Cumulative effect of adopting Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01, Financial Instruments (See Note 1)		_		_		19		(19)		_	_
Issuance of common and treasury stock pursuant to Employee stock plans		_		(8)		_		_		8	_
Share-based compensation				14		_		_		_	14
Stock warrants		_		23		_		_		_	23
Comprehensive income				_		116		64		_	180
Balance at March 31, 2021	\$	888	\$	4,220	\$	14,912	\$	(60)	\$	(10,867)	\$ 9,093
Issuance of common and treasury stock pursuant to Employee stock plans		_		11		_		_		2	13
Share-based compensation		_		16		_		_		_	16
Stock warrants		_		22		_		_		_	22
Comprehensive income		_		_		348		196		_	544
Balance at June 30, 2021	\$	888	\$	4,269	\$	15,260	\$	136	\$	(10,865)	\$ 9,688
Issuance of common and treasury stock pursuant to Employee stock plans		_	_	10		_		_		3	13
Share-based compensation		_		14		_		_		_	14
Equity feature of partial extinguishment of convertible notes		_		(42)		_		_		_	(42)
Comprehensive income		_		_		446		131		_	577
Balance at September 30, 2021	\$	888	\$	4,251	\$	15,706	\$	267	\$	(10,862)	\$ 10,250

	Common	Stock	Ca	pital in excess of par value	R	etained earnings	ccumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Tr	easury stock	Total
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$	808	\$	1,581	\$	17,945	\$ (61)	\$	(10,441)	\$ 9,832
Repurchase of common stock		_		_		_			(451)	(451)
Issuance of common and treasury stock pursuant to Employee stock plans		_		(8)		_	_		6	(2)
Share-based compensation		_		9		_	_		_	9
Cash dividends, \$0.180 per share		_		_		(94)	_		_	(94)
Comprehensive loss		_		_		(94)	(125)		_	(219)
Balance at March 31, 2020	\$	808	\$	1,582	\$	17,757	\$ (186)	\$	(10,886)	\$ 9,075
Issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs		80		2,144		_				2,224
Issuance of common and treasury stock pursuant to Employee stock plans		_		8			_		5	13
Share-based compensation		_		(2)		_	_		_	(2)
Stock warrants		_		35		_	_		_	35
Equity feature of convertible notes, net of issuance costs		_		392		_	_		_	392
Comprehensive income (loss)		_		_		(915)	56		_	(859)
Balance at June 30, 2020	\$	888	\$	4,159	\$	16,842	\$ (130)	\$	(10,881)	\$ 10,878
Issuance of common and treasury stock pursuant to Employee stock plans				9		_	_		4	13
Share-based compensation		_		2		_	_		_	2
Stock warrants		_		5		_	_		_	5
Comprehensive income (loss)		_				(1,157)	28			(1,129)
Balance at September 30, 2020	\$	888	\$	4,175	\$	15,685	\$ (102)	\$	(10,877)	\$ 9,769

See accompanying notes.

### Southwest Airlines Co. Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

(in millions) (unaudited)

		Three mo	nths end aber 30,	ed	Nine mor Septen		
		2021		2020	2021		2020
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:							
Net income (loss)	\$	446	\$	(1,157)	\$ 909	\$	(2,166)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to cash provided by (used in) operating activities:							
Depreciation and amortization		322		315	949		940
Unrealized/realized (gain) loss on fuel derivative instruments		(2)		17	(25)		25
Deferred income taxes		67		(298)	42		(528)
Gain on sale-leaseback transactions		_		_	_		(222)
Loss on partial extinguishment of convertible notes		12		_	12		_
Changes in certain assets and liabilities:							
Accounts and other receivables		(23)		(123)	(819)		(60)
Other assets		59		84	64		366
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		(948)		26	(25)		(65)
Air traffic liability		(442)		216	1,103		1,584
Other liabilities		(88)		(106)	(275)		(312)
Cash collateral received from (provided to) derivative counterparties		42		(5)	128		2
Other, net		(20)		(19)	12		(95)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities		(575)		(1,050)	2,075		(531)
, , , , ,		(* )		( , )	,		(4.1)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		(125)		(90)	(225)		(425)
Capital expenditures		(135)		(89)	(325)		(425)
Supplier proceeds		<del>_</del>		_			428
Assets constructed for others		(3)		_	(3)		_
Proceeds from sale-leaseback transactions		_			_		815
Purchases of short-term investments		(1,525)		(1,536)	(4,500)		(3,881)
Proceeds from sales of short-term and other investments		1,251		1,191	3,747		2,956
Net cash used in investing activities		(412)		(434)	(1,081)		(107)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:							
Issuance of common stock		_		_	_		2,294
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt		_		1,125	_		5,622
Proceeds from term loan credit facility		_			_		3,683
Proceeds from revolving credit facility		_		_	_		1,000
Proceeds from convertible notes		_			_		2,300
Proceeds from Payroll Support Program loan and warrants		_		130	1.136		1,016
Proceeds from Employee stock plans		13		13	39		36
Repurchase of common stock				_			(451)
Payments of long-term debt and finance lease obligations		(67)		(59)	(177)		(295)
Payments of term loan credit facility		(07)		(39)	(177)		(3,683)
Payments of revolving credit facility		_			_		(1,000)
Payments of cash dividends		<del>-</del>			_		
Payments of terminated interest rate derivative instruments				(31)	<u>=</u>		(188)
				(31)			(31)
Payments for repurchases and conversions of convertible debt		(121)		44	(121)		(122)
Capitalized financing items		10			4.6		(133)
Other, net		(157)		1 242	923		10.199
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		(157)		1,242			.,
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		(1,144)		(242)	1,917		9,561
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	ф	14,124	ф	12,351	11,063	Φ.	2,548
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	\$	12,980	\$	12,109	\$ 12,980	\$	12,109

	Three months e September 3		Nine months ended September 30,					
	 2021	2020	2021	2020				
CASH PAYMENTS FOR:								
Interest, net of amount capitalized	\$ 22 \$	7 \$	188	\$ 61				
Income taxes	\$ 114 \$	7 \$	3 291	\$ 17				
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NONCASH TRANSACTIONS:								
Right-of-use assets acquired under operating leases	\$ 53 \$	6 9	3 283	\$ 692				
Flight equipment acquired against supplier credit memo	\$ — \$	_ \$	512	\$				
Assets constructed for others	\$ — \$	35 \$	309	\$ 110				
Remeasurement of right-of-use asset and lease liability	\$ 343 \$	_ 9	343	\$				

See accompanying notes.

- 1. Basis of Presentation
- 2. Worldwide Pandemic
- 3. New Accounting Pronouncements
- 4. Financial Derivative Instruments
- 5. Comprehensive Income (Loss)
- 6. Revenue
- 7. Net Income (Loss) Per Share
- 8. Fair Value Measurements
- 9. Supplemental Financial Information
- 10. Commitments and Contingencies

#### 1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Southwest Airlines Co. (the "Company" or "Southwest") operates Southwest Airlines, a major passenger airline that provides scheduled air transportation in the United States and near-international markets. The unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements include accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries.

The accompanying unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company and its subsidiaries have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-O and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP") for complete financial statements. The unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for the interim periods ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 include all adjustments which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair presentation of the results for the interim periods. This includes all normal and recurring adjustments and elimination of significant intercompany transactions. Financial results for the Company and airlines in general can be seasonal in nature. In many years, the Company's revenues, as well as its Operating income and Net income, have been better in its second and third fiscal quarters than in its first and fourth fiscal quarters. However, beginning in early 2020, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company's results have not always been in line with such historical trends. See Note 2 for further information. Air travel is also significantly impacted by general economic conditions, the amount of disposable income available to consumers and changes in consumer behavior, unemployment levels, corporate travel budgets, global pandemics such as COVID-19, extreme or severe weather and natural disasters, fears of terrorism or war, governmental actions, and other factors beyond the Company's control. These and other factors, such as the price of jet fuel in some periods, the nature of the Company's fuel hedging program, and the periodic volatility of commodities used by the Company for hedging jet fuel, have created, and may continue to create, significant volatility in the Company's financial results. See Note 4 for further information on fuel and the Company's hedging program. Operating results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for future quarters or for the year ended December 31, 2021. For further information, refer to the Consolidated Financial Statements and footnotes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

In the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss), for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net, includes the correction of previously under accrued payroll tax credits, related to fourth quarter 2020, of \$88 million, pretax. Other gains and losses, net, includes gains of \$60 million, pre-tax, to correct investment gains related to prior periods previously recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("AOCI").

In the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity, for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company recorded a decrease of \$19 million, net of tax, in AOCI and a corresponding increase in Retained earnings to correct the amount of the impact of the cumulative effect of adopting Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-01, Financial Instruments in 2018.

These corrections are not considered material to prior period financial statements and are not expected to be material to the full year 2021 financial statements.

#### 2. WORLDWIDE PANDEMIC

As a result of the rapid spread of the novel coronavirus, COVID-19, throughout the world, including into the United States, on March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization classified the virus as a pandemic. The speed with which the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic changed the U.S. economic landscape, outlook, and in particular the travel industry, was swift and unexpected. The Company saw a negative impact on bookings for future travel throughout 2020. The Company proactively canceled a significant portion of its scheduled flights in March 2020 and continued adjusting capacity throughout 2020, as the Company grounded a significant portion of its fleet and operated a significantly reduced portion of its previously scheduled capacity. The Company continued to experience negative impacts to passenger demand and bookings early in 2021 due to the pandemic, in particular with respect to business travel, although as a result of declining reported COVID-19 cases throughout the United States, easing travel restrictions, lifting of business restrictions, and an increase in the number of individuals vaccinated, domestic leisure travel demand and bookings improved during second quarter 2021. In third quarter 2021, the Company experienced softness in bookings and elevated trip cancellations, especially close-in, as a result of the rise in COVID-19 cases associated with the Delta variant. The Company continues to monitor demand for air travel and proactively adjust its published flight schedules and capacity in response.

Since the start of the pandemic, the Company entered into definitive documentation with the United States Department of Treasury ("Treasury") with respect to payroll funding support ("Payroll Support") pursuant to three separate Payroll Support programs: the "PSP1 Payroll Support Program" in April 2020 under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act"); the "PSP2 Payroll Support Program" in January 2021 under the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021; and the "PSP3 Payroll Support Program" in April 2021 under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021.

As consideration for each of these Payroll Support programs, the Company issued a promissory note in favor of Treasury and entered into a warrant agreement with Treasury, pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue warrants to purchase common stock of the Company to Treasury, subject to adjustment pursuant to the terms of the warrants. Under each of the three Payroll Support programs, funds were received in multiple disbursements. Upon each initial disbursement of Payroll Support under each of the three Payroll Support programs, the Company provided a promissory note and issued warrants to Treasury. Upon each subsequent disbursement of Payroll Support under each of the three Payroll Support programs, (i) the principal amount of the applicable promissory note was increased and (ii) the Company issued additional warrants to Treasury. The following table provides the details from each of these programs:

(in millions, except shares in thousands)	Grant	Promissory Note		Warrants	To	otal Payroll Support Proceeds	Warrants (shares)
PSP1 Payroll Support Program			_				
April 21, 2020	\$ 1,152	\$ 459	\$	18	\$	1,630	1,258
May 29, 2020	448	196		8		652	536
June 30, 2020	448	196		9		652	536
July 30, 2020	225	97		3		326	268
September 30, 2020	64	28		2		94	78
	\$ 2,337	\$ 976	\$	40	\$	3,354	2,676
PSP2 Payroll Support Program							
January 15, 2021	\$ 625	\$ 229	\$	9	\$	864	495
March 5, 2021	591	259		14		864	560
April 23, 2021	 177	 78		4		259	168
	\$ 1,393	\$ 566	\$	27	\$	1,987	1,223
PSP3 Payroll Support Program							
April 23, 2021	\$ 670	\$ 248	\$	9	\$	926	424
June 3, 2021	640	278		9		926	475
	\$ 1,310	\$ 526	\$	18	\$	1,852	899
Total	\$ 5,040	\$ 2,068	\$	85	\$	7,193	4,798

The promissory note under the PSP1 Payroll Support Program ("PSP1 Note") matures in full on April 19, 2030, and is subject to mandatory prepayment requirements in connection with certain change of control triggering events that may occur prior to its maturity. Amounts outstanding under the PSP1 Note bear interest at a rate of 1.00 percent before April 20, 2025, and afterwards, at a rate equal to the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") or other benchmark replacement rate consistent with customary market conventions plus a margin of 2.00 percent. The PSP1 Note contains customary representations and warranties and events of default. Each warrant issued pursuant to the PSP1 Payroll Support Program is exercisable at a strike price of \$36.47 per share of common stock and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the issue date of such warrant.

The promissory note under the PSP2 Payroll Support Program ("PSP2 Note") matures in full on January 15, 2031, and is subject to mandatory prepayment requirements in connection with certain change of control triggering events that may occur prior to its maturity. Amounts outstanding under the PSP2 Note bear interest at a rate of 1.00 percent before January 15, 2026, and, afterwards, at a rate equal to the SOFR or other benchmark replacement rate consistent with customary market conventions plus a margin of 2.00 percent. The PSP2 Note contains customary representations and warranties and events of default. Each warrant issued pursuant to the PSP2 Payroll Support Program is exercisable at a strike price of \$46.28 per share of common stock and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the issue date of such warrant.

The promissory note under the PSP3 Payroll Support Program ("PSP3 Note") matures in full on April 23, 2031, and is subject to mandatory prepayment requirements in connection with certain change of control triggering events that may occur prior to its maturity. Amounts outstanding under the PSP3 Note bear interest at a rate of 1.00 percent before April 23, 2026, and afterwards, at a rate equal to the SOFR or other benchmark replacement rate consistent with customary market conventions plus a margin of 2.00 percent. The PSP3 Note contains customary representations and warranties and events of default. Each warrant issued pursuant to the PSP3 Payroll Support Program is exercisable at a strike price of \$58.51 per share of common stock and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the issue date of such warrant.

(unaudited)

In connection with the receipt of Payroll Support, the Company is subject to certain restrictions, including the elimination of share repurchases and dividends through September 30, 2022; and limits on executive compensation until April 1, 2023.

Under each of the three Payroll Support programs, funds received were used solely to pay qualifying employee salaries, wages, and benefits. As of September 30, 2021, all grant portions of the Payroll Support programs received had been allocated and classified as a contra-expense line item in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss). The Company has an option to prepay the promissory notes at any time without premium or penalty. Warrants will be settled through net share settlement or net cash settlement, at the Company's option. The Company has also granted Treasury certain demand underwritten offering and piggyback registration rights with respect to the warrants and the underlying common stock. The warrants do not have voting rights and include adjustments for below market issuances, payment of dividends, and other customary anti-dilution provisions.

On June 1, 2020, the Company announced Voluntary Separation Program 2020 ("Voluntary Separation Program"), a voluntary separation program that allowed eligible Employees the opportunity to voluntarily separate from the Company in exchange for severance, medical/dental coverage for a specified period of time, and travel privileges based on years of service. A total of over 4,200 Employees initially elected to participate in Voluntary Separation Program.

In conjunction with Voluntary Separation Program, the Company also offered certain contract Employees the option to take voluntary Extended Emergency Time Off ("Extended ETO"), for periods between six and 18 months, with the exception of Pilots, who could elect to take Extended ETO for periods up to five years, all subject to early recalls. Approximately 11,000 Employees participated in the Extended ETO program. During third quarter 2021, approximately 1,000 Employees returned from the Extended ETO program and less than 500 Employees remained on Extended ETO leave as of September 30, 2021. Contract employees who elected to take Extended ETO for periods between 12 and 18 months and had 10 or more years of service were given the opportunity to convert to the Voluntary Separation Program beginning on September 1, 2020, until up to 90 days before the end of their respective Extended ETO term. Approximately 300 Employees elected this conversion option during the first nine months of 2021.

The purpose of Voluntary Separation Program and Extended ETO was to maintain a reduced workforce to operate at reduced capacity relative to the Company's operations prior to the COVID-19 pandemic. In accordance with the accounting guidance in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 712 (Compensation — Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits), the Company accrued charges related to the special termination benefits described above upon Employees accepting Voluntary Separation Program or Extended ETO offers. The Company accrued expenses totaling \$1.4 billion for its Voluntary Separation Program and Extended ETO program in 2020, which are being reduced as program benefits are paid. For both the Voluntary Separation Program and Extended ETO programs combined, approximately \$405 million of the liability balances were relieved during the first nine months of 2021 through payments to Employees, leaving a balance of \$369 million as of September 30, 2021. During the first nine months of 2021, the Company determined that it was no longer probable that a portion of the Employees on Extended ETO would remain on such leave for their entire elected term. Therefore, a portion of the accruals previously recorded were reversed, resulting in a net \$140 million credit to expense during the first nine months of 2021. Both the initial charge and the partial reversal were classified within Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net, in the accompanying unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss), and are in addition to the allocation of the PSP2 Payroll Support Program and PSP3 Payroll Support Program funds utilized to fund salaries, wages, and benefits, which totaled \$763 million and \$2.7 billion for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, respectively.

In response to flight schedule adjustments due to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, a number of aircraft were taken out of the Company's schedule beginning in late March 2020, and placed in short-term storage, as well as some in a longer term storage program. As of September 30, 2021, 24 aircraft remained in storage, and given the

expectation that this storage was temporary in nature, the Company has continued to record depreciation expense associated with them.

#### 3. NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

On May 3, 2021, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued ASU 2021-04, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt—Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Issuer's Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options. This new standard provides clarification and reduces diversity in an issuer's accounting for modifications or exchanges of freestanding equity-classified written call options (such as warrants) that remain equity classified after modification or exchange. This standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Under this standard, issuers should apply the new standard prospectively to modifications or exchanges occurring after the effective date of the new standard. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. If an issuer elects to early adopt the new standard in an interim period, the guidance should be applied as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. The Company is evaluating this new standard, but does not expect it to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements or disclosures.

On January 7, 2021, the FASB issued ASU No. 2021-01, Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848). This new standard provides optional temporary guidance for entities transitioning away from London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") to new reference interest rates so that derivatives affected by the discounting transition are explicitly eligible for certain optional expedients and exceptions with Topic 848. These amendments do not apply to any contract modifications made after December 31, 2022, any new hedging relationships entered into after December 31, 2022, or to existing hedging relationships evaluated for effectiveness existing as of December 31, 2022, that apply certain optional practical expedients. This standard is effective immediately and may be applied (i) on a full retrospective basis as of any date from the beginning of an interim period that includes or is subsequent to March 12, 2020, or (ii) on a prospective basis to new modifications from any date within an interim period that includes or is subsequent to the date of the issuance of a final update, up to the date that financial statements are available to be issued. The Company is currently evaluating its contracts that reference LIBOR and the potential impacts of applying the optional temporary guidance under this standard. There were no material LIBOR-related contract modifications during the nine months ended September 30, 2021, and the Company will provide additional information about the transition to new reference rates for affected contracts and adoption of this standard at a future date, if material.

On August 5, 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity. This new standard reduces the number of accounting models for convertible debt instruments and convertible preferred stock, enhances information transparency by making targeted improvements to the disclosures for convertible instruments and earnings-per-share (EPS) guidance, and amends the guidance for the derivatives scope exception for contracts in an entity's own equity to reduce form-over-substance-based accounting conclusions. This standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company plans to adopt this standard as of January 1, 2022. Upon adoption, the Company will reclassify the remaining equity component from Additional paid-in capital to Long-term debt associated with its convertible notes, and no longer record amortization of the debt discount to Interest expense. The computation of diluted net income (loss) per share will be affected in the numerator as the Company will no longer record the debt discount amortization in Interest expense and may have to add back Interest expense to the numerator. The denominator could also be affected as the Company will be required to use the if-converted method to calculate diluted shares.

#### 4. FINANCIAL DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

#### **Fuel Contracts**

Airline operators are inherently dependent upon energy to operate and, therefore, are impacted by changes in jet fuel prices. Furthermore, jet fuel and oil typically represents one of the largest operating expenses for airlines. The Company endeavors to acquire jet fuel at the lowest possible cost and to reduce volatility in operating expenses through its fuel hedging program. Although the Company may periodically enter into jet fuel derivatives for short-term timeframes, because jet fuel is not widely traded on an organized futures exchange, there are limited opportunities to hedge directly in jet fuel for time horizons longer than approximately 24 months into the future. However, the Company has found that financial derivative instruments in other commodities, such as West Texas Intermediate ("WTI") crude oil, Brent crude oil, and refined products, such as heating oil and unleaded gasoline, can be useful in decreasing its exposure to jet fuel price volatility. The Company does not purchase or hold any financial derivative instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

The Company has used financial derivative instruments for both short-term and long-term timeframes, and primarily uses a mixture of purchased call options, collar structures (which include both a purchased call option and a sold put option), call spreads (which include a purchased call option and a sold put option), put spreads (which include a purchased put option and a sold put option), and fixed price swap agreements in its portfolio. Although the use of collar structures and swap agreements can reduce the overall cost of hedging, these instruments carry more risk than purchased call options in that the Company could end up in a liability position when the collar structure or swap agreement settles. With the use of purchased call options and call spreads, the Company cannot be in a liability position at settlement, but does not have coverage once market prices fall below the strike price of the purchased call option.

For the purpose of evaluating its net cash spend for jet fuel and for forecasting its future estimated jet fuel expense, the Company evaluates its hedge volumes strictly from an "economic" standpoint and thus does not consider whether the hedges have qualified or will qualify for hedge accounting. The Company defines its "economic" hedge as the net volume of fuel derivative contracts held, including the impact of positions that have been offset through sold positions, regardless of whether those contracts qualify for hedge accounting. The level at which the Company is economically hedged for a particular period is also dependent on current market prices for that period, as well as the types of derivative instruments held and the strike prices of those instruments. For example, the Company may enter into "out-of-the-money" option contracts (including "catastrophic" protection), which may not generate intrinsic gains at settlement if market prices do not rise above the option strike price. Therefore, even though the Company may have an economic hedge in place for a particular period, that hedge may not produce any hedging gains at settlement and may even produce hedging losses depending on market prices, the types of instruments held, and the strike prices of those instruments.

(unaudited)

As of September 30, 2021, the Company had fuel derivative instruments in place to provide coverage in future periods at varying price levels. The following table provides information about the Company's volume of fuel hedging on an economic basis:

Period (by year)	Maximum fuel hedged as of September 30, 2021 (gallons in millions) (a)	Derivative underlying commodity type as of September 30, 2021
Remainder of 2021	321	WTI crude oil and Brent crude oil
2022	1,220	WTI crude oil and Brent crude oil
2023	769	WTI crude oil and Brent crude oil
2024	358	WTI crude oil

(a) Due to the types of derivatives utilized by the Company and different price levels of those contracts, these volumes represent the maximum economic hedge in place and may vary significantly as market prices and the Company's flight schedule fluctuate.

Upon proper qualification, the Company accounts for its fuel derivative instruments as cash flow hedges. Qualification is re-evaluated quarterly, and all periodic changes in fair value of the derivatives designated as hedges are recorded in AOCI until the underlying jet fuel is consumed. See Note 5.

If a derivative ceases to qualify for hedge accounting, any change in the fair value of derivative instruments since the last reporting period would be recorded in Other (gains) losses, net, in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss) in the period of the change; however, any amounts previously recorded to AOCI would remain there until such time as the original forecasted transaction occurs, at which time these amounts would be reclassified to Fuel and oil expense. Factors that have and may continue to lead to the loss of hedge accounting include: significant fluctuation in energy prices, significant weather events affecting refinery capacity and the production of refined products, and the volatility of the different types of products the Company uses in hedging. Increased volatility in these commodity markets for an extended period of time, especially if such volatility were to worsen, could cause the Company to lose hedge accounting altogether for the commodities used in its fuel hedging program, which would create further volatility in the Company's GAAP financial results. However, even though derivatives may not qualify for hedge accounting, the Company continues to hold the instruments as management believes derivative instruments continue to afford the Company the opportunity to stabilize jet fuel costs. When the Company has sold derivative positions in order to effectively "close" or offset a derivative already held as part of its fuel derivative instrument portfolio, any subsequent changes in fair value of those positions are marked to market through earnings. Likewise, any changes in fair value of those positions that were offset by entering into the sold positions and were de-designated as hedges are concurrently marked to market through earnings. However, any changes in value related to hedges that were deferred as part of AOCI while designated as a hedge would remain until the originally forecasted transaction occurs. In a situation where it becomes probable that a fuel hedged forecasted transaction will not occur, any gains and/or losses that have been recorded to AOCI would be required to be immediately reclassified into earnings.

All cash flows associated with purchasing and selling fuel derivatives are classified as Other operating cash flows in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. The following table presents the location of all assets and liabilities associated with the Company's derivative instruments within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet:

			Asset de	eriva	atives		Liability d	leriv	vatives
	<b>Balance Sheet</b>	F	air value at		Fair value at	]	Fair value at	]	Fair value at
(in millions)	location		9/30/2021		12/31/2020		9/30/2021		12/31/2020
Derivatives designated as hedges (a)									
Fuel derivative contracts (gross)	Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	322	\$	9	\$	_	\$	_
Fuel derivative contracts (gross)	Other assets		343		121		_		_
Interest rate derivative contracts	Other assets		1		_		_		_
Interest rate derivative contracts	Other noncurrent liabilities		_		_		2		6
Total derivatives designated as hedges		\$	666	\$	130	\$	2	\$	6
Derivatives not designated as hedges (a)									
Fuel derivative contracts (gross)	Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	16	\$	4	\$	_	\$	_
Total derivatives		\$	682	\$	134	\$	2	\$	6

<sup>(</sup>a) Represents the position of each trade before consideration of offsetting positions with each counterparty and does not include the impact of cash collateral deposits provided to or received from counterparties. See discussion of credit risk and collateral following in this Note 4.

In addition, the Company had the following amounts associated with fuel derivative instruments and hedging activities in its unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet:

(in millions)	Balance Sheet location	Sep	tember 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Cash collateral deposits held from counterparties for fuel contracts - current	Offset against Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	69	\$ 3
Cash collateral deposits held from counterparties for fuel contracts - noncurrent	Offset against Other assets		93	31
Receivable from third parties for fuel contracts	Accounts and other receivables		8	_

All of the Company's fuel derivative instruments and interest rate swaps are subject to agreements that follow the netting guidance in the applicable accounting standards for derivatives and hedging. The types of derivative instruments the Company has determined are subject to netting requirements in the accompanying unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet are those in which the Company pays or receives cash for transactions with the same counterparty and in the same currency via one net payment or receipt. For cash collateral held by the Company or provided to counterparties, the Company nets such amounts against the fair value of the Company's derivative portfolio by each counterparty. The Company has elected to utilize netting for both its fuel derivative instruments and interest rate swap agreements and also classifies such amounts as either current or noncurrent, based on the net fair value position with each of the Company's counterparties in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. If its fuel derivative instruments are in a net asset position with a counterparty, cash collateral amounts held are first netted against current outstanding derivative asset amounts associated with that counterparty until that balance is zero, and then any remainder is applied against the fair value of noncurrent outstanding derivative instruments. As of September 30, 2021, no cash collateral deposits were provided by or held by the Company based on its outstanding interest rate swap agreements.

The Company has the following recognized financial assets and financial liabilities resulting from those transactions that meet the scope of the disclosure requirements as necessitated by applicable accounting guidance for balance sheet offsetting:

### Offsetting of derivative assets (in millions)

(											
		(i)		(ii)		(iii) = (i) + (ii)	(i)		(ii)		(iii) = (i) + (ii)
			Se	ptember 30, 202	1			D	ecember 31, 2020		
Description	Balance Sheet location	amounts of nized assets		amounts offset Balance Sheet		t amounts of assets sented in the Balance Sheet	s amounts of gnized assets		s amounts offset e Balance Sheet	N	et amounts of assets presented in the Balance Sheet
Fuel derivative contracts	Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 338	\$	(69)	\$	269	\$ 13	\$	(3)	\$	10
Fuel derivative contracts	Other assets	\$ 343	\$	(93)	\$	250 (a)	\$ 121	\$	(31)	\$	90 (a)
Interest rate derivative contracts	Other assets	\$ 1	\$	_	\$	1 (a)	\$ _	\$	_	\$	— (a)

<sup>(</sup>a) The net amounts of derivative assets and liabilities are reconciled to the individual line item amounts presented in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet in Note 9.

### Offsetting of derivative liabilities (in millions)

			(i)		(ii)		(iii) = (i) + (ii)	(i)	(ii)	(iii) = (i) + (ii)		
					September 30, 202	1			December 31, 2020			
Description	Balance Sheet location						Net amour liabilities pres the Balance	sented in				
Fuel derivative contracts	Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	69	\$	(69)	\$	_	\$ 3	\$ (3)	\$	_	
Fuel derivative contracts	Other assets	\$	93	\$	(93)	\$	— (a)	\$ 31	\$ (31)	\$	— (a)	
Interest rate derivative contracts	Other noncurrent liabilities	\$	2	\$	_	\$	2	\$ 6	\$ _	\$	6	

<sup>(</sup>a) The net amounts of derivative assets and liabilities are reconciled to the individual line item amounts presented in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet in Note 9.

(unaudited)

The following tables present the impact of derivative instruments and their location within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020:

<u>Location and amount recognized in income on cash flow and fair value hedging relationships</u>

	T	hree mor	ths e	nded Septem	Three months ended September 30, 2020						
(in millions)	Fuel a	and oil	(ga	Other ins)/losses, net	Other operating expenses	F	uel and oil	(ga	Other ins)/losses, net		Interest expense
Total	\$	2	\$		\$ 1	\$	18	\$	22	\$	2
Loss on cash flow hedging relationships:											
Commodity contracts:											
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income		2		_	_		18		22		_
Interest contracts:											
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income		_		_	1		_		_		_
Impact of fair value hedging relationships:											
Interest contracts:											
Hedged items		_		_	_		_		_		4
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments		_		_	_		_		_		(2)

Location and amount recognized in income on cash flow a	nd fair val	ue hedgi	<u>ng relat</u>	<u>tionships</u>										
	I	Nine mon	ths end	led Septemb		Nine months ended September 30, 2020								
(in millions)	Fuel	and oil	Other (gains)/losses, net		Other operating expenses	Fue	el and oil	Other (gains)/losses, net			Interest expense			
Total	\$	30	\$	6	\$ 4	\$	54	\$	38	\$	6			
Loss on cash flow hedging relationships:														
Commodity contracts:														
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income		30		6	_		54		38		_			
Interest contracts:														
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income		_		_	4		_		_		1			
Impact of fair value hedging relationships:														
Interest contracts:														
Hedged items		_		_	_		_		_		11			
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments		_		_	_		_		_		(6)			

<b>Derivatives designated and o</b>	ualified in cash flow	hedging relationships

	(Gain) los	in) loss recognized in AOCI on derivativ net of tax Three months ended September 30,								
			Į							
(in millions)	2	021	2020							
Fuel derivative contracts	\$	(128) \$	17							
Interest rate derivatives		(1)	(3)							
Total	\$	(129) \$	14							

### <u>Derivatives designated and qualified in cash flow hedging relationships</u>

		net o	ı tax	
		Nine mon Septem		
(in millions)	2	021		2020
Fuel derivative contracts	\$	(402)	\$	91
Interest rate derivatives		(5)		30
Total	\$	(407)	\$	121

(Gain) loss recognized in AOCI on derivatives,

### **Derivatives not designated as hedges**

	(Gain) lo		nized i atives	n income on	
	T	hree mo Septen			Location of (gain) loss recognized in income on derivatives
(in millions)	2021			2020	20000000
Fuel derivative contracts	\$	3	\$	1	Other (gains) losses, net
Interest rate derivatives		_		(1)	Other (gains) losses, net
Total	\$	3	\$	_	

### **Derivatives not designated as hedges**

	(Gaiii) io	deriv	income on	
	1	Nine mon Septem		Location of (gain) loss recognized in income on derivatives
(in millions)	2021		2020	delivatives
Fuel derivative contracts	\$	(13)	\$ 2	Other (gains) losses, net
Interest rate derivatives		_	28	Other (gains) losses, net
Total	\$	(13)	\$ 30	

The Company also recorded expense associated with premiums paid for fuel derivative contracts that settled/expired during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020. Gains and/or losses associated with fuel derivatives that qualify for hedge accounting are ultimately recorded to Fuel and oil expense. Gains and/or losses associated with fuel derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recorded to Other (gains) and losses, net. The following tables present the impact of premiums paid for fuel derivative contracts and their location within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss) during the period the contract settles:

	Premium e	xpense recogi on derivativ	nized in income res	
	T	hree months of September 3		Location of premium expense recognized in income on derivatives
(in millions)	2021		2020	meome on derivatives
Fuel derivative contracts designated as hedges	\$	14 \$	13	Fuel and oil
Fuel derivative contracts not designated as hedges		11	11	Other (gains) losses, net
	Premium e	xpense recogi on derivativ	nized in income res	
		line months e September 3		Location of premium expense recognized in income on derivatives
(in millions)	2021		2020	income on derivatives
Fuel derivative contracts designated as hedges	\$	43 \$	51	Fuel and oil
Fuel derivative contracts not designated as hedges		32	22	Other (gains) losses, net

The fair values of the derivative instruments, depending on the type of instrument, were determined by the use of present value methods or option value models with assumptions about commodity prices based on those observed in underlying markets or provided by third parties. Included in the Company's cumulative unrealized gains from fuel hedges as of September 30, 2021, recorded in AOCI, were approximately \$173 million in net unrealized gains, net of taxes, which are expected to be realized in earnings during the twelve months subsequent to September 30, 2021.

#### Interest Rate Swaps

The Company is party to certain interest rate swap agreements that are accounted for as cash flow hedges, and has in the past held interest rate swap agreements that have qualified as fair value hedges, as defined in the applicable accounting guidance for derivative instruments and hedging. Several of the Company's interest rate swap agreements qualify for the "shortcut" or "critical terms match methods" of accounting for hedges, which dictates that the hedges were assumed to be perfectly effective at origination, and, thus, there was no ineffectiveness to be recorded in earnings.

During 2019, the Company had entered into forward-starting interest rate swap agreements related to a series of 12 Boeing 737 MAX 8 ("-8") aircraft leases for aircraft originally scheduled to be received between July 2019 and February 2020. These lease contracts exposed the Company to interest rate risk as the rental payments were subject to adjustment and would become fixed based on the 9-year swap rate at the time of delivery. As a result of the grounding of the Boeing 737 MAX ("MAX") aircraft, those deliveries were significantly delayed. These original agreements were subsequently terminated in third quarter 2019, and the Company entered into new interest rate swap agreements based on revised expected aircraft delivery dates. As the revised delivery dates were also not met, these subsequent agreements were subsequently de-designated as hedges and the agreements terminated. All of the associated aircraft had been delivered to the Company as of September 30, 2021. As a result of the discontinued hedges, the Company had cumulative losses "frozen" in AOCI as of September 30, 2021, of \$59 million, which will be recognized in earnings over the 9-year lease terms of each aircraft.

For the Company's interest rate swap agreements that do not qualify for the "shortcut" or "critical terms match" methods of accounting, ineffectiveness is assessed at each reporting period. If hedge accounting is achieved, all periodic changes in fair value of the interest rate swaps are recorded in AOCI.

#### **Credit Risk and Collateral**

Credit exposure related to fuel derivative instruments is represented by the fair value of contracts that are an asset to the Company at the reporting date. At such times, these outstanding instruments expose the Company to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties to the agreements. However, the Company has not

experienced any significant credit loss as a result of counterparty nonperformance in the past. To manage credit risk, the Company selects and periodically reviews counterparties based on credit ratings, limits its exposure with respect to each counterparty, and monitors the market position of the fuel hedging program and its relative market position with each counterparty. At September 30, 2021, the Company had agreements with all of its active counterparties containing early termination rights and/or bilateral collateral provisions whereby security is required if market risk exposure exceeds a specified threshold amount based on the counterparty's credit rating. The Company also had agreements with counterparties in which cash deposits and letters of credit were required to be posted as collateral whenever the net fair value of derivatives associated with those counterparties exceeds specific thresholds. In certain cases, the Company has the ability to substitute among these different forms of collateral at its discretion.

The following table provides the fair values of fuel derivatives, amounts posted as collateral, and applicable collateral posting threshold amounts as of September 30, 2021, at which such postings are triggered:

					Cou	nterp	arty	(CP)							
(in millions)		A	В	C	D			E		F		G		Other (a)	Total
Fair value of fuel derivatives	\$	158	\$ 84	\$ 160	\$	77	\$		78	\$	55	\$	54	\$ 15	\$ 681
Cash collateral held from CP		162	_	_		_					_		_	_	162
Option to substitute LC for cash		N/A	N/A	(b)	(b)			(b)		N/A		(b)			
If credit rating is investment grade, fair value of fuel derivative level at which:															
Cash is provided to CP	>	(100)	>(50)	>(75)	>(125)			>(40)		>(65)		>(100	)		
Cash is received from CP	:	>0(c)	>150(c)	>250(c)	>125(c	)		>100(c	)	>70(c)	)	>1	00(c)		
If credit rating is non-investment grade, fair value of fuel derivative level at which:															
Cash is received from CP		(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)			(d)		(d)		(d)			

- (a) Individual counterparties with fair value of fuel derivatives < \$11 million.
- (b) The Company has the option to substitute letters of credit for 100 percent of cash collateral requirement.
- (c) Thresholds may vary based on changes in credit ratings within investment grade.
- (d) Cash collateral is provided at 100 percent of fair value of fuel derivative contracts.

### 5. COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

Comprehensive income (loss) includes changes in the fair value of certain financial derivative instruments that qualify for hedge accounting, unrealized gains and losses on certain investments, and actuarial gains/losses arising from the Company's postretirement benefit obligation. The differences between Net income (loss) and Comprehensive income (loss) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 were as follows:

	7	Three months end	ded Sep	tember 30,
(in millions)		2021		2020
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$	446	\$	(1,157)
Unrealized gain on fuel derivative instruments, net of deferred taxes of \$39 and \$5		129		14
Unrealized gain on interest rate derivative instruments, net of deferred taxes of \$1 and \$—		2		3
Other, net of deferred taxes of \$— and \$3				11
Total other comprehensive income	\$	131	\$	28
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	\$	577	\$	(1,129)

	Nine months end	ed Sept	tember 30,
(in millions)	2021		2020
NET INCOME (LOSS)	\$ 909	\$	(2,166)
Unrealized gain (loss) on fuel derivative instruments, net of deferred taxes of \$131 and (\$6)	430		(20)
Unrealized gain (loss) on interest rate derivative instruments, net of deferred taxes of \$2 and (\$9)	8		(29)
Other, net of deferred taxes of (\$13) and \$2	(47)		8
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 391	\$	(41)
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	\$ 1,300	\$	(2,207)

A rollforward of the amounts included in AOCI, net of taxes, is shown below for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021:

(in millions)	Fuel derivatives		Interest rate derivatives		Defined benefit plan items		Deferred tax		Accumulated other comprehensive income	
Balance at June 30, 2021	\$	274	\$	(59)	\$	(43)	\$	(36)	\$	136
Changes in fair value		166		2		_		(39)		129
Reclassification to earnings		2		1		_		(1)		2
Balance at September 30, 2021	\$	442	\$	(56)	\$	(43)	\$	(76)	\$	267

<u>(in millions)</u>	Fuel der	ivatives	Interest rate derivatives	Defined benefit plan items	Other	Defe	erred tax	Accumulat comprehens (los	ive income
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$	(119)	\$ (66)	\$ (43)	\$ 91	\$	32	\$	(105)
Cumulative effect of adopting ASU 2016-01 as of January 1, 2018 (See Note 1)		_	_	_	(31)		12		(19)
Changes in fair value		525	6	_	_		(124)		407
Reclassification to earnings		36	4	_	(60) (a)		4		(16)
Balance at September 30, 2021	\$	442	\$ (56)	\$ (43)	\$ 	\$	(76)	\$	267

<sup>(</sup>a) Investment gains related to prior periods that were reclassified from AOCI into Other (gains) losses, net. See Note 1.

The following tables illustrate the significant amounts reclassified out of each component of AOCI for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021:

Three months ended September 30, 2021										
(in millions)	Amounts	reclassified from	Affected line item in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income							
AOCI components		AOCI	(Loss)							
Unrealized loss on fuel derivative instruments	\$	2	Fuel and oil expense							
		1	Less: Tax expense							
	\$	1	Net of tax							
Unrealized loss on interest rate derivative instruments	\$	1	Other operating expenses							
		_	Less: Tax expense							
	\$	1	Net of tax							
Total reclassifications for the period	\$	2	Net of tax							

Nine months ended September 30, 2021										
(in millions) AOCI components		Amounts reclassified from AOCI	Affected line item in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss)							
Unrealized loss on fuel derivative instruments	S	30	Fuel and oil expense							
			Other (gains) losses, net							
		8	Less: Tax expense							
	\$	28	Net of tax							
Unrealized loss on interest rate derivative instruments	\$	4	Interest expense							
		1	Less: Tax expense							
	\$	3	Net of tax							
Unrealized gain on deferred compensation plan investment (See Note 1)	\$	(60)	Other (gains) losses, net							
		(13)	Less: Tax expense							
	\$	(47)	Net of tax							

(16) Net of tax

### 6. REVENUE

#### **Passenger Revenues**

Total reclassifications for the period

Revenue is categorized by revenue source as the Company believes it best depicts the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flow. The following table provides the components of Passenger revenue recognized within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020:

	Three months ended September 30,					Nine months ended September 30,			
(in millions)		2021		2020		2021		2020	
Passenger non-loyalty	\$	3,443	\$	1,183	\$	7,672	\$	4,966	
Passenger loyalty - air transportation		621		205		1,448		747	
Passenger ancillary sold separately		163		66		388		290	
Total passenger revenues	\$	4,227	\$	1,454	\$	9,508	\$	6,003	

As of September 30, 2021, and December 31, 2020, the components of Air traffic liability and Air traffic liability - noncurrent, including contract liabilities based on tickets sold, unused funds available to the Customer, and loyalty points available for redemption, net of expected breakage, within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet were as follows:

	Balance as of					
(in millions)	 September 30, 2021		December 31, 2020			
Air traffic liability - passenger travel and ancillary passenger services	\$ 3,464	\$	2,686			
Air traffic liability - loyalty program	 4,772		4,447			
Total Air traffic liability	\$ 8,236	\$	7,133			

The balance in Air traffic liability - passenger travel and ancillary passenger services also includes unused funds that are available for use by Customers and are not currently associated with a ticket, but represent funds effectively refunded and made available for use to purchase a ticket for a flight that occurs prior to their expiration. These funds are typically created as a result of a prior ticket cancellation or exchange. Rollforwards of the Company's Air traffic liability loyalty program for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 were as follows (in millions):

	Three months end	led September 30,	Nine months ended September 30,			
	2021	2020	2021	2020		
Air traffic liability - loyalty program - beginning balance \$	4,719	\$ 3,856	\$ 4,447	\$ 3,385		
Amounts deferred associated with points awarded	688	447	1,810	1,488		
Revenue recognized from points redeemed - Passenger	(621)	(205)	(1,448)	(747)		
Revenue recognized from points redeemed - Other	(14)	(16)	(37)	(44)		
Unused funds converted to loyalty points	_	105	_	105		
Air traffic liability - loyalty program - ending balance	4,772	\$ 4,187	\$ 4,772	\$ 4,187		

Air traffic liability includes consideration received for ticket and loyalty related performance obligations which have not been satisfied as of a given date. Rollforwards of the amounts included in Air traffic liability as of September 30, 2021 and 2020 were as follows (in millions):

	Air traffic liability				
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$	7,133			
Current period sales (passenger travel, ancillary services, flight loyalty, and partner loyalty)		10,648			
Revenue from amounts included in contract liability opening balances		(2,346)			
Revenue from current period sales		(7,199)			
Balance at September 30, 2021	\$	8,236			

	Air tra	offic liability
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$	5,510
Current period sales (passenger travel, ancillary services, flight loyalty, and partner loyalty)		7,631
Revenue from amounts included in contract liability opening balances		(2,126)
Revenue from current period sales		(3,921)
Balance at September 30, 2020	\$	7,094

During 2020 and in parts of 2021, the Company has experienced a significantly higher number of Customer-driven flight cancellations as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, including those associated with the Delta variant of the virus. See Note 2 for further information. As a result, the amount of Customer travel funds held in Air traffic liability that are estimated to be redeemed for future travel as of September 30, 2021, remains much higher than historical levels. The amount of such Customer funds represents approximately 17 percent and 28 percent of the total Air traffic liability balance at September 30, 2021, and December 31, 2020, respectively, compared to approximately two percent of the Air traffic liability balance as of December 31, 2019. In order to provide additional flexibility to Customers who hold these funds, the Company significantly relaxed its previous policies with regards to the time period within which these funds can be redeemed, which is typically twelve months from the original date of purchase. For all Customer travel funds created or that would have otherwise expired between March 1 and September 7, 2020 associated with flight cancellations, the Company extended the expiration date to September 7, 2022. At September 30, 2021, \$1.4 billion of Customer travel funds remain in Air traffic liability with a September 7, 2022 expiration date, although the Company has estimated that a portion of those will not be redeemed. The Company has limited data available to predict the occurrence or timing of performance obligation satisfaction on these funds due to certain constraints including, but not limited to, consumer confidence, economic health, vaccines, and uncertainty regarding customer travel fund redemption patterns for funds that live longer than 12 months as this is unprecedented in Company history. As a result, recognition of these travel funds as flown revenue, refunds, or breakage revenue will likely be more volatile from period to period compared to what previous Customer behavior ma

Breakage estimates are based on the Company's Customers' historical travel behavior, as well as assumptions about Customers' future travel behavior. Assumptions used to generate breakage estimates can be impacted by several factors including, but not limited to: fare increases; fare sales; changes to the Company's ticketing policies; changes to the Company's refund, exchange, and unused funds policies; seat availability; and economic factors.

Recognition of revenue associated with the Company's loyalty liability can be difficult to predict, as the number of award seats available to members is not currently restricted and they could choose to redeem their points at any time that a seat is available. The performance obligations classified as a current liability related to the Company's loyalty program were estimated based on expected redemptions utilizing historical redemption patterns, and forecasted flight availability and fares. The entire balance classified as Air traffic liability—noncurrent relates to loyalty points that were estimated to be redeemed in periods beyond the twelve-months following the representative balance sheet date. Based on historical experience as well as current forecasted redemptions, the Company expects the majority of loyalty points to be redeemed within approximately two years of the date the points are issued.

The Company has a co-branded credit card agreement (the "Agreement") with Chase Bank USA, N.A. ("Chase"), through which the Company sells loyalty points and certain marketing components, which consist of the use of the

brand and access to Rapid Rewards Member lists, licensing and advertising elements, and the use of the Company's resource team. In 2018, Chase and Southwest executed a multi-year extension of the Agreement, extending the decades-long relationship between the parties. The Company recognized revenue related to the marketing, advertising, and other travel-related benefits of the revenue associated with various loyalty partner agreements including, but not limited to, the Agreement with Chase, within Other operating revenues. For the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, the Company recognized \$355 million and \$282 million, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, the Company recognized \$987 million and \$859 million, respectively.

#### 7. NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net income (loss) per share (in millions, except per share amounts).

	Thre	e months end	led Sept	ember 30,	Nine months ended September 30,				
		2021			2	021		2020	
NUMERATOR:									
Net income (loss)	\$	446	\$	(1,157)	\$	909	\$	(2,166)	
DENOMINATOR:									
Weighted-average shares outstanding, basic		592		590		591		556	
Dilutive effects of convertible notes (a)		14		_		17		_	
Dilutive effect of stock warrants		1		_		1		_	
Dilutive effect of restricted stock units		_				1		_	
Adjusted weighted-average shares outstanding, diluted		607		590		610		556	
NET INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE:									
Basic	\$	0.75	\$	(1.96)	\$	1.54	\$	(3.89)	
Diluted	\$	0.73	\$	(1.96)	\$	1.49	\$	(3.89)	
Antidilutive amounts excluded from calculations:									
Convertible debt (a)		_		5		_		2	
Restricted stock units		_		1		_		1	

<sup>(</sup>a) Because the Company intends to settle conversions by paying cash up to the principal amount of the convertible notes, with any excess conversion value settled in cash or shares of common stock, the convertible notes are being accounted for using the treasury stock method for the purposes of Net income (loss) per share. Using this method, the denominator will be affected when the average share price of the Company's common stock for a given period is greater than the conversion price of approximately \$38.48 per share, and the Company reports Net income for the given period. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, the average market price of the Company's common stock exceeded this conversion price per share and as such, the common shares underlying the convertible notes were included in the diluted calculation. See Note 8 for further information on the convertible notes.

#### 8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Accounting standards pertaining to fair value measurements establish a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value. These tiers include: Level 1, defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets; Level 2, defined as inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are either directly or indirectly observable; and Level 3, defined as unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions.

As of September 30, 2021, the Company held certain items that are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis. These included cash equivalents, short-term investments (primarily treasury bills and certificates of deposit), interest rate derivative contracts, fuel derivative contracts, and available-for-sale securities. The majority of the Company's short-term investments consist of instruments classified as Level 1. However, the Company has certificates of deposit, commercial paper, and time deposits that are classified as Level 2, due to the fact that the fair value for these instruments is determined utilizing observable inputs in non-active markets. Other available-for-sale securities primarily consist of investments in equity securities with readily determinable market values associated with the Company's excess benefit plan.

The Company's fuel and interest rate derivative instruments consist of over-the-counter contracts, which are not traded on a public exchange. Fuel derivative instruments currently consist solely of option contracts, whereas interest rate derivatives consist solely of swap agreements. See Note 4 for further information on the Company's derivative instruments and hedging activities. The fair values of swap contracts are determined based on inputs that are readily available in public markets or can be derived from information available in publicly quoted markets. Therefore, the Company has categorized these swap contracts as Level 2. The Company's Treasury Department, which reports to the Chief Financial Officer, determines the value of option contracts utilizing an option pricing model based on inputs that are either readily available in public markets, can be derived from information available in publicly quoted markets, or are provided by financial institutions that trade these contracts. The option pricing model used by the Company is an industry standard model for valuing options and is a similar model used by the broker/dealer community (i.e., the Company's counterparties). The inputs to this option pricing model are the option strike price, underlying price, risk free rate of interest, time to expiration, and volatility. Because certain inputs used to determine the fair value of option contracts are unobservable (principally implied volatility), the Company has categorized these option contracts as Level 3. Volatility information is obtained from external sources, but is analyzed by the Company for reasonableness and compared to similar information received from other external sources. The fair value of option contracts considers both the intrinsic value and any remaining time value associated with those derivatives that have not yet settled. The Company also considers counterparty credit risk and its own credit risk in its determination of all estimated fair values. To validate the reasonableness of the Company's option pricing model, on a monthly basis, the Company compares its option valuations to third party valuations. If any significant differences were to be noted, they would be researched in order to determine the reason. However, historically, no significant differences have been noted. The Company has consistently applied these valuation techniques in all periods presented and believes it has obtained the most accurate information available for the types of derivative contracts it holds.

Included in Other available-for-sale securities are the Company's investments associated with its deferred compensation plans, which consist of mutual funds that are publicly traded and for which market prices are readily available. These plans are non-qualified deferred compensation plans designed to hold contributions in excess of limits established by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The distribution timing and payment amounts under these plans are made based on the participant's distribution election and plan balance. Assets related to the funded portions of the deferred compensation plans are held in a rabbi trust, and the Company remains liable to these participants for the unfunded portion of the plans. The Company records changes in the fair value of plan obligations and plan assets, which net to zero, within the Salaries, wages, and benefits line and Other (gains) losses line, respectively, of the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss).

The following tables present the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at September 30, 2021, and December 31, 2020:

			Fair value measurements at reporting date using:								
			Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)			Significant other observable inputs		Significant observable inputs			
Description	Septer	nber 30, 2021				(Level 2)	(Level 3)				
Assets				(in millions	<u>s)</u>						
Cash equivalents:											
Cash equivalents (a)	\$	12,790	\$	12,790	\$	_	\$	_			
Commercial paper		90		_		90		_			
Time deposits		100		_		100		_			
Short-term investments:											
Treasury bills		2,249		2,249		_		_			
Time deposits		775		_		775		_			
Fuel derivatives:											
Option contracts (b)		681		_		_		681			
Interest rate derivatives (see Note 4)		1		_		1		_			
Other available-for-sale securities		260		260		_		_			
Total assets	\$	16,946	\$	15,299	\$	966	\$	681			
Liabilities								•			
Interest rate derivatives (see Note 4)	\$	(2)	\$	_	\$	(2)	\$	_			

<sup>(</sup>a) Cash equivalents are primarily composed of money market investments.

<sup>(</sup>b) In the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet amounts are presented as an asset. See Note 4.

				Fair value me	asure	ements at reporting dat	e using:		
			Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets			Significant other observable inputs		Significant observable inputs	
Description	Decem	ber 31, 2020		(Level 1)		(Level 2)	(Level 3)		
Assets				(in millions	s)				
Cash equivalents:									
Cash equivalents (a)	\$	10,663	\$	10,663	\$	_	\$	_	
Commercial paper		90		_		90		_	
Certificates of deposit		10		_		10		_	
Time deposits		300		_		300		_	
Short-term investments:									
Treasury bills		1,800		1,800		_		_	
Certificates of deposit		46		_		46		_	
Time deposits		425		_		425		_	
Fuel derivatives:									
Option contracts (b)		134		_		_		134	
Other available-for-sale securities		259		259		_		_	
Total assets	\$	13,727	\$	12,722	\$	871	\$	134	
Liabilities	·								
Interest rate derivatives (see Note 4)	\$	(6)	\$	_	\$	(6)	\$	_	

<sup>(</sup>a) Cash equivalents are primarily composed of money market investments.

<sup>(</sup>b) In the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet amounts are presented as an asset. See Note 4.

(unaudited)

The Company did not have any material assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis during the nine months ended September 30, 2021, or the year ended December 31, 2020. The following tables present the Company's activity for items measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021:

Fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)

	r ( ,	
(in millions)	Fuel de	erivatives
Balance at June 30, 2021	\$	502
Total gains (losses) for the period		
Included in earnings		(3) (a)
Included in other comprehensive income		166
Purchases		41 (b)
Sales		(7) (b)
Settlements		(18)
Balance at September 30, 2021	\$	681
The amount of total gains for the period included in earnings attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to assets still held at September 30, 2021	s	4 (a)
The amount of total gains for the period included in other comprehensive income attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to assets still held at September 30, 2021	\$	177

- (a) Included in Other (gains) losses, net, within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss).
- (b) The purchase and sale of fuel derivatives are recorded gross based on the structure of the derivative instrument and whether a contract with multiple derivatives was purchased as a single instrument or separate instruments.

Fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)

ran value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)				
(in millions)	ivatives			
Balance at December 31, 2020	\$	134		
Total gains for the period				
Included in earnings		6 (a)		
Included in other comprehensive income		533		
Purchases		41 (b)		
Sales		(7) (b)		
Settlements		(26)		
Balance at September 30, 2021	\$	681		
The amount of total gains for the period included in earnings attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to assets still held at September 30, 2021	\$	10 (a)		
The amount of total gains for the period included in other comprehensive income attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to assets still held at September 30, 2021	\$	510		

- (a) Included in Other (gains) losses, net, within the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss).
- (b) The purchase and sale of fuel derivatives are recorded gross based on the structure of the derivative instrument and whether a contract with multiple derivatives was purchased as a single instrument or separate instruments.

The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of the Company's derivative option contracts is implied volatility. Holding other inputs constant, an increase (decrease) in implied volatility would have resulted in a higher (lower) fair value measurement, respectively, for the Company's derivative option contracts.

The following table presents a range and weighted average of the unobservable inputs utilized in the fair value measurements of the Company's fuel derivatives classified as Level 3 at September 30, 2021:

Quantitative information about Level 3 fair value measurements

	***	** 1	D : 14		Weighted Average
	Valuation technique	Unobservable input	Period (by year)	Range	(a)
Fuel derivatives	Option model	Implied volatility	Fourth quarter 2021	22-37%	30 %
			2022	30-43%	35 %
			2023	28-34%	31 %
			2024	26-31%	28 %

(a) Implied volatility weighted by the notional amount (barrels of fuel) that will settle in respective period.

The carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Company's short-term and long-term debt (including current maturities), as well as the applicable fair value hierarchy tier, at September 30, 2021, are presented in the table below. The fair values of the Company's publicly held long-term debt are determined based on inputs that are readily available in public markets or can be derived from information available in publicly quoted markets; therefore, the Company has categorized these agreements as Level 2. All privately held debt agreements are categorized as Level 3. The Company has determined the estimated fair value of this debt to be Level 3, as certain inputs used to determine the fair value of these agreements are unobservable. The Company utilizes indicative pricing from counterparties and a discounted cash flow method to estimate the fair value of the Level 3 items.

(in millions)	Carrying value	Estimated fair value	Fair value level hierarchy
2.75% Notes due 2022	\$ 300	\$ 307	Level 2
Pass Through Certificates due 2022 - 6.24%	71	73	Level 2
4.75% Notes due 2023	1,250	1,331	Level 2
1.25% Convertible Notes due 2025	1,932	3,326	Level 2
5.25% Notes due 2025	1,550	1,755	Level 2
Term Loan Agreement payable through 2025 - 1.53%	100	100	Level 3
3.00% Notes due 2026	300	320	Level 2
Term Loan Agreement payable through 2026 - 1.31%	149	147	Level 3
3.45% Notes due 2027	300	324	Level 2
5.125% Notes due 2027	2,000	2,341	Level 2
7.375% Debentures due 2027	117	143	Level 2
Term Loan Agreement payable through 2028 - 1.53%	165	165	Level 3
2.625% Notes due 2030	500	508	Level 2
1.000% Payroll Support Program Loan due April 2030	976	941	Level 3
1.000% Payroll Support Program Loan due January 2031	566	537	Level 3
1.000% Payroll Support Program Loan due April 2031	526	492	Level 3

#### **Convertible Notes**

On May 1, 2020, the Company completed the public offering of \$2.3 billion aggregate principal amount of 1.250% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Convertible Notes").

Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of the Company's common stock or a combination of cash and shares of common stock, at the Company's election. The Company intends to

settle conversions by paying cash up to the principal amount of the convertible notes, with any excess conversion value settled in cash or shares of common stock. The initial conversion rate is 25.9909 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$38.48 per share of common stock).

Upon issuance, the Company bifurcated the Convertible Notes for accounting purposes between a liability component and an equity component utilizing applicable guidance. The liability component was determined by estimating the fair value of a hypothetical issuance of an identical offering excluding the conversion feature of the Convertible Notes. The initial carrying amount of the equity component was calculated as the difference between the liability component and the face amount of the Convertible Notes. During the three months ended September 30, 2021, the Company repurchased \$80 million in principal of the Convertible Notes for \$121 million in cash. The Company accounted for the repurchase as a partial debt extinguishment, which resulted in (i) a loss of \$12 million reflected in Other (gains) and losses, net, in the accompanying unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three months ended September 30, 2021, (ii) a \$12 million reduction in debt discount and issuance costs, and (iii) a \$42 million reduction to Capital in excess of par value related to the reacquisition of the equity component in the accompanying unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of September 30, 2021. Additionally, an immaterial number of conversions were exercised and settled during the first nine months of 2021. The following table details the equity and liability component recognized related to the Convertible Notes as of September 30, 2021, and December 31, 2020:

(in millions)	September 30, 2021			December 31, 2020	
Carrying amount of equity component	\$	361	\$	403	
Liability component:					
Principal amount	\$	2,221	\$	2,300	
Unamortized debt discount		(289)		(355)	
Net carrying amount	\$	1,932	\$	1,945	

The effective interest rate on the liability component was approximately 5.2 percent for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021. The Company recognized \$40 million of interest expense associated with the Convertible Notes during the three months ended September 30, 2021, including \$29 million of non-cash amortization of the debt discount, \$4 million of non-cash amortization of debt issuance costs, and \$7 million of contractual coupon interest. The Company recognized \$96 million of interest expense associated with the Convertible Notes during the nine months ended September 30, 2021, including \$66 million of non-cash amortization of the debt discount, \$8 million of non-cash amortization of debt issuance costs, and \$22 million of contractual coupon interest. The unamortized debt discount and issuance costs will be recognized as non-cash interest expense over the 5-year term of the notes, through May 1, 2025, less amounts that were or will be required to be accelerated to expense immediately upon conversion.

As of September 30, 2021, the if-converted value of the Convertible Notes exceeded the principal amount by \$748 million, using the closing stock price on September 30, 2021. The Convertible Notes did not meet the criteria to be converted as of the date of the financial statements, and thus are classified as Long-term debt in the accompanying unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of September 30, 2021.

### 9. SUPPLEMENTAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION

(in millions)	Se	eptember 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Trade receivables	\$	67	\$ 46
Credit card receivables		122	35
Business partners and other suppliers		426	274
Taxes receivable (a)		710	740
Other		154	35
Accounts and other receivables	\$	1,479	\$ 1,130
(in millions)	Se	eptember 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Derivative contracts	\$	251	\$ 90
Intangible assets, net		295	295
Other		373	337
Other assets	\$	919	\$ 722
(in millions)	Se	eptember 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Accounts payable trade	\$	234	\$ 111
Salaries payable		247	201
Taxes payable excluding income taxes		163	49
Aircraft maintenance payable		72	95
Fuel payable		114	66
Other payable		399	409
Accounts payable	\$	1,229	\$ 931
(in millions)	Se	eptember 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Extended Emergency Time Off	\$	17	\$ 393
Voluntary Separation Program		98	143
Profitsharing and savings plans		210	25
Vendor prepayment (b)		_	600
Vacation pay		450	436
Health		137	111
Workers compensation		141	161
Property and income taxes		78	84
Interest		110	49
Deferred supplier payments (c)		142	_
Other		304	257
Accrued liabilities	\$	1,687	\$ 2,259
(in millions)	Se	eptember 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Extended Emergency Time Off	\$	_	\$ 57
Voluntary Separation Program		254	321
Postretirement obligation		436	428
Other deferred compensation		341	353
Other deferred compensation Other		341 67	353 88
1	\$		

(unaudited)

- (a) Includes approximately \$472 million and \$470 million, as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively, associated with a significant cash tax refund expected as a result of the CARES Act allowing entities to carry back 2020 losses to prior periods of up to five years and claim refunds of federal taxes paid. These amounts also include excise taxes remitted to taxing authorities for which the subsequent flights were canceled by Customers, resulting in amounts due back to the Company.
- (b) In fourth quarter 2020, the Company received a \$600 million prepayment from Chase for Rapid Rewards points that were subsequently issued to Members during the first half of 2021, based on cardholder activity on the Visa credit card associated with its loyalty program.
- (c) Represents amounts owed for aircraft deliveries received that will be relieved via future payments to supplier. See Note 11 for further information.

For further information on fuel derivative and interest rate derivative contracts, see Note 4.

#### **Other Operating Expenses**

Other operating expenses consist of aircraft rentals, distribution costs, advertising expenses, personnel expenses, professional fees, and other operating costs, none of which individually exceeded 10 percent of Operating expenses.

### 10. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### Los Angeles International Airport

In October 2017, the Company executed a lease agreement with Los Angeles World Airports ("LAWA") (the "T1.5 Lease"). Under the T1.5 Lease, the Company oversaw and managed the design, development, financing, construction, and commissioning of a passenger processing facility between Terminals 1 and 2 (the "Terminal 1.5 Project"). The Terminal 1.5 Project included ticketing, baggage claim, passenger screening, and a bus gate. Construction on the Terminal 1.5 Project began during third quarter 2017 and was substantially completed at December 31, 2020. The project final cost was approximately \$410 million. During second quarter 2021, LAWA repaid the outstanding loan and purchased the remaining completed assets for accounting purposes, at which time the Terminal 1.5 Project right-of-use asset and lease liability of \$365 million on the balance sheet were de-recognized in accordance with applicable accounting guidance. This repayment was also reported as a supplemental noncash transaction on the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows, net of Assets constructed for others additions during the period.

#### **Dallas Love Field**

During 2008, the City of Dallas approved the Love Field Modernization Project ("LFMP"), a project to reconstruct Dallas Love Field with modern, convenient air travel facilities. Pursuant to a Program Development Agreement with the City of Dallas and the Love Field Airport Modernization Corporation (or the "LFAMC," a Texas non-profit "local government corporation" established by the City of Dallas to act on the City of Dallas' behalf to facilitate the development of the LFMP), the Company managed this project. Major construction was effectively completed in 2014. During second quarter 2017, the City of Dallas approved using the remaining bond funds for additional terminal construction projects, which were effectively completed in 2018.

Although the City of Dallas received commitments from various sources that helped to fund portions of the LFMP project, including the Federal Aviation Administration ("FAA"), the Transportation Security Administration, and the City of Dallas' Aviation Fund, the majority of the funds used were from the issuance of bonds. The Company guaranteed principal and interest payments for Series 2010 and 2012 bonds issued by the LFAMC. Given the Company's guarantee associated with the bonds issued to fund LFMP, the remaining debt service amount was considered a minimum lease payment under the adoption of ASC Topic 842, Leases, and therefore was recorded as a lease liability with a corresponding right-of-use asset within the Company's unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

All of the outstanding Series 2010 bonds, in the principal amount of \$310 million were redeemed on September 28, 2021 (Redemption Date) at the redemption price plus accrued interest of \$7 million. The source of the funds used to pay the principal and interest on the Series 2010 bonds was proceeds from the sale of LFAMC General Airport

Revenue Bonds, Series 2021, which also occurred on the Redemption Date. As the Series 2010 bonds have been fully repaid following the Redemption Date, the Company's guarantee associated with the Series 2010 bonds no longer exists. This refinancing transaction was considered a lease modification in accordance with applicable guidance, and the Company's obligation was remeasured as of the transaction date. This remeasurement resulted in a reduction of the Company's right-of-use asset and lease liability in the amount of \$343 million, which has been reflected in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of September 30, 2021.

This refinancing transaction results in a reduction of the Company's future maturities of lease liabilities, which includes both principal and interest, by \$8 million during the remainder of 2021, by \$16 million each in 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, and by \$474 million beyond 2025.

As of September 30, 2021, \$89 million of principal remained outstanding associated with the Series 2012 bonds. The net present value of the future principal and interest payments associated with the bonds was \$100 million as of September 30, 2021, and was reflected as part of the Company's operating lease right–of–use assets and lease obligations in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### **Contractual Obligations and Contingent Liabilities and Commitments**

Based on growth opportunities and ongoing fleet modernization plans for more fuel efficient aircraft, the Company has entered into supplemental agreements with The Boeing Company ("Boeing") during 2021 to increase its 2022 firm orders of 737 MAX 7 ("-7") aircraft. Additionally, the Company accelerated options into 2022, 2023, 2024, and 2025, and added new options into 2026 and 2027. During third quarter 2021, the Company exercised eight of its 2022 options for -7 aircraft. Fleet and capacity plans will continue to evolve as the Company manages through this recovery period, and it will continue to evaluate its remaining MAX options for 2022. However, with its cost-effective order book, the Company retains significant flexibility to manage its fleet size, including opportunities to accelerate fleet modernization efforts if growth opportunities do not materialize. Additional information regarding the Company's delivery schedule is included in the following table as of September 30, 2021. The delivery schedule for the -7 is dependent on the FAA issuing required certifications and approvals to Boeing and the Company. The FAA will ultimately determine the timing of the -7 certification and entry into service, and the Company therefore offers no assurances that current estimations and timelines are correct.

(unaudited)

	The Boeing Company					
	-7 Firm Orders	-8 Firm Orders	-7 or -8 Options	Additional -8s	Total	
2021		19	_	9	28	(a)
2022	72	_	42	_	114	(b)
2023	30	_	60	_	90	(c)
2024	30	_	56	_	86	
2025	30	_	56	_	86	
2026	15	15	40	_	70	
2027	15	15	6	_	36	
2028	15	15	_	_	30	
2029	20	30	_	_	50	
2030	15	45	_	_	60	
2031	_	10	_	_	10	
	242	149 <b>(d)</b>	260	9 (e	660	

- (a) All 28 -8s were delivered as of September 30, 2021, consisting of 19 owned and 9 leased aircraft.
- (b) During third quarter 2021, the Company exercised eight -7 options for delivery in 2022.
- (c) The Company exercised eight -7 options for delivery in 2023 on October 1, 2021.
- (d) The Company has flexibility to designate firm orders or options as -7s or -8s, upon written advance notification as stated in the contract.
- (e) These 9 additional -8 aircraft were leased from various third parties and delivered as of September 30, 2021.

Based on the Company's existing agreement with Boeing as reflected in the delivery schedule above, the Company's cash capital commitments associated with its firm orders as of September 30, 2021, were as follows: \$33 million for 2021, \$1.7 billion in 2022, \$1.2 billion in 2023, \$1.1 billion in 2024, \$837 million in 2025, \$961 million in 2026, and \$7.0 billion thereafter.

#### Contingencies

The Company is from time to time subject to various legal proceedings and claims arising in the ordinary course of business, including, but not limited to, examinations by the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"). The Company's management does not expect that the outcome of any of its currently ongoing legal proceedings or the outcome of any adjustments presented by the IRS, individually or collectively, will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, or cash flow.

### Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Relevant comparative operating statistics for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 are included below. The Company provides these operating statistics because they are commonly used in the airline industry and, as such, allow readers to compare the Company's performance against its results for the prior year period, as well as against the performance of the Company's peers. In the first nine months of both years, most of these operating statistics were significantly impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic and decisions the Company made as a result of the pandemic. See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

	Three months ended September 30,				
		2021		2020	Change
Revenue passengers carried (000s)		29,303		11,621	152.2 %
Enplaned passengers (000s)		36,534		15,064	142.5 %
Revenue passenger miles (RPMs) (in millions) <sup>(a)</sup>		31,285		11,888	163.2 %
Available seat miles (ASMs) (in millions) <sup>(b)</sup>		38,756		26,464	46.4 %
Load factor <sup>(c)</sup>		80.7 %		44.9 %	35.8 pts.
Average length of passenger haul (miles)		1,068		1,023	4.4 %
Average aircraft stage length (miles)		808		736	9.8 %
Trips flown		305,758		231,105	32.3 %
Seats flown (000s) <sup>(d)</sup>		47,471		35,491	33.8 %
Seats per trip <sup>(e)</sup>		155.3		153.6	1.1 %
Average passenger fare	\$	144.24	\$	125.07	15.3 %
Passenger revenue yield per RPM (cents) <sup>(f)</sup>		13.51		12.23	10.5 %
Operating revenues per ASM (cents)(g)		12.07		6.78	78.0 %
Passenger revenue per ASM (cents) <sup>(h)</sup>		10.91		5.49	98.7 %
Operating expenses per ASM (cents) <sup>(i)</sup>		10.18		12.11	(15.9)%
Operating expenses per ASM, excluding fuel (cents)		7.63		10.67	(28.5)%
Operating expenses per ASM, excluding fuel and profitsharing (cents)		7.43		10.67	(30.4)%
Fuel costs per gallon, including fuel tax	\$	2.01	\$	1.18	70.3 %
Fuel costs per gallon, including fuel tax, economic	\$	2.04	\$	1.23	65.9 %
Fuel consumed, in gallons (millions)		491		320	53.4 %
Active fulltime equivalent Employees <sup>(j)</sup>		53,984		57,931	(6.8)%
Aircraft at end of period <sup>(k)</sup>		737		734	0.4 %

	Nine months ended September 30,				
		2021		2020	Change
Revenue passengers carried (000s)		69,686		41,622	67.4 %
Enplaned passengers (000s)		87,247		51,833	68.3 %
Revenue passenger miles (RPMs) (in millions)(a)		73,850		41,437	78.2 %
Available seat miles (ASMs) (in millions) <sup>(b)</sup>		95,316		79,701	19.6 %
Load factor <sup>(c)</sup>		77.5 %		52.0 %	25.5 pts.
Average length of passenger haul (miles)		1,060		996	6.4 %
Average aircraft stage length (miles)		794		740	7.3 %
Trips flown		766,979		696,586	10.1 %
Seats flown (000s) <sup>(d)</sup>		119,088		106,271	12.1 %
Seats per trip <sup>(e)</sup>		155.3		152.6	1.8 %
Average passenger fare	\$	136.45	\$	144.22	(5.4)%
Passenger revenue yield per RPM (cents) <sup>(f)</sup>		12.88		14.49	(11.1)%
Operating revenues per ASM (cents) <sup>(g)</sup>		11.27		8.83	27.6 %
Passenger revenue per ASM (cents) <sup>(h)</sup>		9.98		7.53	32.5 %
Operating expenses per ASM (cents) <sup>(i)</sup>		9.67		12.15	(20.4)%
Operating expenses per ASM, excluding fuel (cents)		7.29		10.26	(28.9)%
Operating expenses per ASM, excluding fuel and profitsharing (cents)		7.10		10.26	(30.8)%
Fuel costs per gallon, including fuel tax	\$	1.87	\$	1.52	23.0 %
Fuel costs per gallon, including fuel tax, economic	\$	1.92	\$	1.56	23.1 %
Fuel consumed, in gallons (millions)		1,203		985	22.1 %
Active fulltime equivalent Employees(j)		53,984		57,931	(6.8)%
Aircraft at end of period <sup>(k)</sup>		737		734	0.4 %

Nine months ended Sentember 30

- (a) A revenue passenger mile is one paying passenger flown one mile. Also referred to as "traffic," which is a measure of demand for a given period.
- (b) An available seat mile is one seat (empty or full) flown one mile. Also referred to as "capacity," which is a measure of the space available to carry passengers in a given period.
- (c) Revenue passenger miles divided by available seat miles.
- (d) Seats flown is calculated using total number of seats available by aircraft type multiplied by the total trips flown by the same aircraft type during a particular period.
- (e) Seats per trip is calculated by dividing seats flown by trips flown.
- (f) Calculated as passenger revenue divided by revenue passenger miles. Also referred to as "yield," this is the average cost paid by a paying passenger to fly one mile, which is a measure of revenue production and fares.
- (g) Calculated as operating revenues divided by available seat miles. Also referred to as "operating unit revenues," or "RASM," this is a measure of operating revenue production based on the total available seat miles flown during a particular period.

  (h) Calculated as passenger revenue divided by available seat miles. Also referred to as "passenger unit revenues," this is a measure of passenger revenue production based on the total available
- (i) Calculated as operating expenses divided by available seat miles. Also referred to as "unit costs," "cost per available seat mile," or "CASM" this is the average cost to fly an aircraft seat (empty
- or full) one mile, which is a measure of cost efficiencies.
  (j) Included less than 500 and a total of 10,684 Employees on Extended Emergency Time Off as of September 30, 2021 and September 30, 2020, respectively. See Note 2 to the unaudited
- Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.
  (k) Included 24 Boeing 737 Next Generation aircraft in temporary storage as of September 30, 2021. Also included 34 Boeing 737 MAX and 70 Boeing 737 Next Generation aircraft in long-term storage as of September 30, 2020. See Note 11 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

# **Financial Overview**

In late February 2020, the Company began to see a negative impact from the COVID-19 pandemic, which quickly accelerated during first quarter 2020 and has continued throughout 2021. While the pandemic has continued to negatively impact results, the Company saw steady improvement as the year progressed through July, although the summer surge in COVID-19 cases decelerated the demand for travel in August and early September. The Company's financial results in both years, on both a GAAP and Non-GAAP basis, were significantly impacted by the pandemic and the resulting effect on demand and passenger bookings.

The Company recorded third quarter and year-to-date GAAP and non-GAAP results for 2021 and 2020 as noted in the following tables. See Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures and the Reconciliation of Reported Amounts to Non-GAAP Financial Measures for additional detail regarding non-GAAP financial measures.

(in millions, except per share amounts)	 Three mo			 Nine mon Septen		
GAAP	2021	2020	Percent Change	2021	2020	Percent Change
Operating income (loss)	\$ 733	\$ (1,411)	n.m.	\$ 1,526	\$ (2,648)	n.m.
Net income (loss)	\$ 446	\$ (1,157)	n.m.	\$ 909	\$ (2,166)	n.m.
Net income (loss) per share, diluted	\$ 0.73	\$ (1.96)	n.m.	\$ 1.49	\$ (3.89)	n.m.
Non-GAAP						
Operating loss	\$ (59)	\$ (1,577)	(96.3)	\$ (1,490)	\$ (3,841)	(61.2)
Net loss	\$ (135)	\$ (1,173)	(88.5)	\$ (1,356)	\$ (2,751)	(50.7)
Net loss per share, diluted	\$ (0.23)	\$ (1.99)	(88.4)	\$ (2.29)	\$ (4.95)	(53.7)

The significant increase in GAAP Net income (loss) and Operating income (loss), and significant decrease in non-GAAP Net loss and Operating loss, year-over-year, for both the quarter and year-to-date periods noted above, was primarily due to improvements in domestic leisure demand and bookings in 2021 as impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic eased. These impacts combined to result in a 161.0 percent increase in Operating revenues in third quarter 2021, and a 52.7 percent increase in Operating revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2021. In addition, GAAP results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021, included \$763 million and \$2.7 billion, respectively, in grant allocations of payroll funding support ("Payroll Support") from the United States Department of Treasury ("Treasury") utilized to fund salaries, wages, and benefits. See below and Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

See Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures and the Reconciliation of Reported Amounts to Non-GAAP Financial Measures for additional detail regarding non-GAAP financial measures.

# **COVID-19 Pandemic Impacts**

In response to the far-reaching impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company took, and continues to assess and modify, measures to support the well-being of both its Employees and passengers, including procedures and policies intended to maintain an elevated level of cleanliness on aircraft and at facilities, and mitigate the spread of the virus. The Company also continues to monitor guidelines and recommendations from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention applicable to the Company's daily operations, and the manner in which the majority of the Company's office and clerical Employees work on a daily basis.

As detailed in Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, in connection with the major negative impact of COVID-19 on air carriers, the Company has received significant financial assistance from

Treasury in the form of Payroll Support, and this assistance has had a significant impact on the Company's reported GAAP financial results through third quarter 2021.

During second quarter 2020, the Company introduced Voluntary Separation Program 2020 ("Voluntary Separation Program") and the Extended Emergency Time Off ("Extended ETO") program which helped closer align staffing to reduced flight schedules and enabled the Company to avoid involuntary furloughs and layoffs associated with the impacts of the pandemic. Employees had until July 15, 2020, to determine whether to participate in one of these programs, and approximately 15,000 Employees elected to do so. During third quarter 2021, approximately 1,000 Employees returned from the Extended ETO program and less than 500 Employees remained on Extended ETO leave as of September 30, 2021. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the Company accrued a total charge of \$1.4 billion in 2020 related to the special termination benefits for Employees who had accepted the Company's offer to participate in its Voluntary Separation Program and the special benefits for Employees who participated in its Extended ETO program. The accrual is being reduced as program benefits are paid or as it becomes no longer probable that Employees will remain on leave for their elected terms. See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. As a result of these voluntary programs, the Company's salaries, wages, and benefits costs were lowered by approximately \$185 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021. The Company estimates annual 2021 cost savings from these programs to be in the range of \$1.0 billion to \$1.1 billion.

The Company has a significantly smaller workforce than it did prior to the COVID-19 pandemic. However, in addition to recalling a significant portion of the Employees that remained on Extended ETO during the first nine months of 2021, the Company is also aggressively hiring to a goal of approximately 5,000 new Employees by the end of this year, and the Company is currently more than halfway toward that goal. The Company has also increased its minimum wage to \$15 per hour to retain and attract new Employees in the competitive labor market. The Company continues to evaluate staffing needs to align with planned flight activity.

On September 9, 2021, the President of the United States issued an order establishing vaccination requirements for employees of covered federal contractors (the "Vaccine Executive Order"). The Company is considered a covered federal contractor and, therefore, subject to actions by the government to implement the Vaccine Executive Order. The Company is requiring all Employees to submit proof of COVID-19 vaccination, or apply for an accommodation, by November 24, 2021. The Company recently launched a Vaccination Participation Pay Program to incentivize Employees with the equivalent of two days of pay, with the incentive intended to cover the time needed to become vaccinated.

# **Company Overview**

The Company has entered into supplemental agreements with The Boeing Company ("Boeing") to increase aircraft orders and accelerate certain options with the goal of improving potential growth opportunities, restoring its network closer to pre-pandemic levels, lowering operating costs, and further modernizing its fleet with less carbon-intensive aircraft. During third quarter 2021, the Company exercised eight options for aircraft delivery in 2022, which increased the Company's 2022 firm orders to 72 with 42 remaining options, and the Company's order book with Boeing as of September 30, 2021, consists of a total of 391 MAX firm orders (242 Boeing 737 MAX-7 ("-7") aircraft and 149 Boeing 737 MAX-8 ("-8") aircraft) and 260 MAX options (-7s or -8s) for years 2021 through 2031. The Company continues to expect that more than half of the MAX aircraft in its firm order book will replace a significant amount of its 461 Boeing 737-700 ("-700") aircraft over the next 10 to 15 years to support the modernization of the Company's fleet, a key component of its environmental sustainability efforts.

The Company ended third quarter 2021 with 737 Boeing 737 aircraft in its fleet, including 69 -8 aircraft. During third quarter 2021, the Company took delivery of one -8 aircraft, and does not expect any additional deliveries in 2021. As of September 30, 2021, 24 -700 aircraft remained in temporary storage due to fourth quarter 2021 capacity remaining below fourth quarter 2019 levels. The Company still expects to return one leased -700 aircraft to the lessor in fourth quarter 2021, and in October 2021 made the decision to accelerate the retirement of eight -700

owned aircraft from 2022 into fourth quarter 2021, for a total of 18 retirements in 2021. The Company expects to end 2021 with 728 total aircraft.

The Company has published its flight schedule through April 24, 2022. During 2021, the Company is pursuing additional revenue opportunities that utilize idle aircraft to provide service to new, popular destinations. The Company is leveraging additional airports in or near cities where its Customer base is large, along with adding easier access to popular leisure-oriented destinations from across its domestic-focused network. These additional service points on the Company's route map are opportunities it can provide Customers now, all while better positioning the Company for a travel demand rebound. During 2021, the Company has begun service to new destinations including:

- Chicago O'Hare International Airport and Sarasota Bradenton International Airport February 14, 2021
- Colorado Springs Municipal Airport and Savannah/Hilton Head International Airport March 11, 2021
- Houston's George Bush Intercontinental Airport and Santa Barbara Airport April 12, 2021
- Fresno Yosemite International Airport April 25, 2021
- Destin-Fort Walton Beach Airport May 6, 2021
- Myrtle Beach International Airport May 23, 2021
- Bozeman Yellowstone International Airport May 27, 2021
- Jackson-Medgar Wiley Evers International Airport in Mississippi June 6, 2021
- Eugene Airport in Oregon August 29, 2021

The Company has also announced other new destinations and expected service commencement dates including:

- Bellingham International Airport in Washington November 7, 2021
- Syracuse Hancock International Airport in New York November 14, 2021

The COVID-19 pandemic has had a particularly negative impact on international operations and led to the Company's suspension of international operations in first quarter 2020. The Company has since resumed service to Aruba, Mexico, Costa Rica, Jamaica, the Dominican Republic, Cuba, the Bahamas, and Turks and Caicos. With the easing of government restrictions and the continued increase in demand for beach and leisure destinations, the Company intends to resume service to Belize by November 7, 2021 and the Cayman Islands in 2022. The Company will focus on restoring the frequency of flights between existing airports in the short-term.

Although less severe than prior waves of rising COVID-19 cases, the negative effects associated with the Delta variant are estimated to have impacted August and September 2021 operating revenues by approximately \$100 million and \$200 million, respectively. Despite the demand deceleration, third quarter 2021 operating revenues and revenue passengers reached 83 percent and 87 percent of 2019 levels, respectively, which is meaningful progress and a strong indication of the pent-up demand for air travel. Revenue and booking trends began to significantly improve in the second half of September 2021 as COVID-19 cases declined, which resulted in an improvement in the Company's September and third quarter 2021 operating revenues, as compared with the Company's previous estimation. September 2021 managed business revenues declined 73 percent compared with September 2019.

The Company is encouraged by recent improvements in underlying revenue trends as COVID-19 cases have declined; however, the lingering effects from the deceleration in bookings in third quarter 2021 are estimated to negatively impact fourth quarter 2021 Operating revenues by approximately \$100 million. For October 2021, despite the improvement in revenue and booking trends experienced in the second half of September 2021 continuing, thus far, into this month, October operating revenues include two headwinds—an estimated \$40 million negative impact due to the lingering effects of the Delta variant and an estimated \$75 million negative impact as a result of flight cancellations from operational challenges experienced earlier this month and related Customer refunds and gestures of goodwill. Despite these headwinds, and based on current bookings, the Company's guidance for October 2021 operating revenues remains unchanged, as the recent improvement in travel demand trends offsets the aforementioned headwinds. Business revenues continue to lag leisure revenue trends; however, the Company is encouraged by the recent improvement in business travel demand resulting in steady improvements in business

bookings, thus far, in October 2021. Beyond October 2021, the current booking curve for the holidays is trending in line with 2019 levels.

The following table presents selected preliminary estimates of Operating revenues and Load factor for October and fourth quarter 2021:

	October 2021	4Q 2021
Operating revenue compared with 2019 (a)	Down 20% to 30%	Down 15% to 25%
Previous estimation	<i>(b)</i>	<i>(b)</i>
Load factor	78% to 83%	80% to 85%
Previous estimation	<i>(b)</i>	<i>(b)</i>

- (a) The Company believes that operating revenues compared with 2019 is a more relevant measure of performance than a year-over-year comparison due to the significant impacts in 2020 due to the pandemic.
- (b) Remains unchanged from the previously provided estimation.

The Company expects its fourth quarter 2021 capacity to remain below fourth quarter 2019 levels. The following table presents capacity estimates for fourth quarter 2021:

	Estimated October 2021	Estimated November 2021	Estimated December 2021	Estimated 4Q 2021
ASMs year-over-year	Up ~68%	Up ~42%	Up ~55%	Up ~54%
Previous estimation	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)
ASMs compared with 2019	<b>Down</b> ~6%	Down ∼7%	<b>Down ~12</b> %	Down ~8%
Previous estimation	(a)	(a)	(a)	(a)

(a) Remains unchanged from the previously provided estimation.

Based on current cost trends and reduced capacity plans, fourth quarter 2021 operating expenses, excluding fuel and oil expense, special items, and profitsharing, are expected to be comparable with fourth quarter 2019 levels, and increase in the range of 8 percent to 12 percent on a unit basis as compared with fourth quarter 2019. The projection does not reflect the potential impact of Fuel and oil expense, special items, and profitsharing expense because the Company cannot reliably predict or estimate these items or expenses or their impact to the Company's financial statements in future periods, especially considering the significant volatility of the Fuel and oil expense line item. Accordingly, the Company believes a reconciliation of non-GAAP financial measures to the equivalent GAAP financial measures for projected results is not meaningful or available without unreasonable effort. The Company is experiencing cost increases primarily due to inflation in labor rates and airport costs. Additionally, the Company currently expects four to five points of the unit cost increase in fourth quarter 2021 to be attributable to investments in the operation to bolster staffing, cost inflation related to lower productivity, and vaccination incentive pay.

Based on the current cost outlook, and despite the current momentum in revenue trends, the Company does not expect to be profitable in fourth quarter 2021. Except for higher fuel prices, fourth quarter 2021's overall results are trending better than third quarter 2021.

During August 2021, the Company reached a tentative collective-bargaining agreement with the International Association of Machinists and Aerospace Workers, AFL-CIO, which represents the Company's approximately 6,800 Employees in the Customer Service Agents, Customer Representatives, and Source of Support Representatives workgroup. The ratification vote is scheduled to conclude on October 29, 2021. If the tentative agreement is ratified, it will become amendable in 2025.

The Company went live with Sabre's Global Distribution System ("GDS") platform on July 26, 2021, achieving its goal of enabling industry-standard corporate bookings through multiple GDS platforms. In addition to Sabre, the Company is currently accepting corporate bookings through Amadeus's GDS platform and Travelport's multiple GDS platforms (Apollo, Worldspan, and Galileo). The Company's enhancement of its GDS channel strategy is part

of its larger "channel of choice" offering and complements its "direct connect" strategy, as well as its existing SWABIZ® direct travel management tool. The goal is to distribute Southwest's everyday low fares to more business travelers through their preferred channel and grow the Company's managed business revenues.

### **Material Changes in Results of Operations**

# Comparison of three months ended September 30, 2021 and September 30, 2020

#### **Operating Revenues**

Total operating revenues for third quarter 2021 increased by \$2.9 billion, or 161.0 percent, year-over-year, to \$4.7 billion. Third quarter 2021 operating revenues per ASM (RASM) were 12.07 cents, an increase of 78.0 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. The dollar increase was driven primarily by the improvements in leisure Passenger demand and bookings in third quarter 2021 versus the severe impacts to demand and bookings from the COVID-19 pandemic in third quarter 2020. The RASM increase was primarily driven by a 10.5 percent improvement in yield and an increase in Load factor of 35.8 points.

Passenger revenues for third quarter 2021 increased by \$2.8 billion, or 190.7 percent, year-over-year. On a unit basis, Passenger revenues increased 98.7 percent, year-over-year. The increase in Passenger revenues on both a dollar and unit basis was primarily due to travel restrictions easing and an increase in the numbers of persons vaccinated, which resulted in improvements in leisure Passenger demand and bookings.

Freight revenues for third quarter 2021 increased by \$6 million, or 14.6 percent, compared with third quarter 2020, primarily due to increased demand as businesses reduced pandemic driven restrictions.

Other revenues for third quarter 2021 increased by \$107 million, or 35.9 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. The increase was primarily due to an increase in income from business partners, including Chase Bank USA, N.A. ("Chase"), and the impact on spend on the Company's co-branded card, driven by the increase in consumer spending resulting from the improving economy in 2021 as compared with earlier stages of the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### **Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses for third quarter 2021 increased by \$742 million, or 23.2 percent, compared with third quarter 2020, while capacity increased 46.4 percent over the same prior year period. The operating expense increase was primarily due to higher jet fuel prices. These increases were partially offset by the Payroll Support programs grant allocations of \$763 million in third quarter 2021, compared with a \$1.2 billion Payroll Support grant allocation in third quarter 2020. Historically, except for changes in the price of fuel, changes in Operating expenses for airlines have been largely driven by changes in capacity, or ASMs. In third quarter 2020, ASMs were significantly impacted by the significant drop in demand as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, which led to numerous flight cancellations and flight schedule adjustments. The Company increased capacity to match the higher demand during third quarter 2021 and incurred more variable, flight-driven expenses as a result. See "COVID-19 Pandemic Impacts" above and Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. The following table presents the Company's Operating expenses per ASM for the third quarter of 2021 and 2020, followed by explanations of these changes on a dollar basis. Unless otherwise specified, changes on a per ASM basis were driven by changes in capacity, which increased with the improvement of travel demand, causing the Company's fixed costs to be spread over significantly more ASMs.

	Three months ende	ed September 30,	Per ASM	Percent
(in cents, except for percentages)	2021	2020	change	change
Salaries, wages, and benefits	5.48 ¢	6.34 ¢	(0.86)¢	(13.6)%
Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net	(2.00)	(0.57)	(1.43)	250.9
Fuel and oil	2.55	1.44	1.11	77.1
Maintenance materials and repairs	0.65	0.70	(0.05)	(7.1)
Landing fees and airport rentals	0.97	1.16	(0.19)	(16.4)
Depreciation and amortization	0.83	1.19	(0.36)	(30.3)
Other operating expenses	1.70	1.85	(0.15)	(8.1)
Total	10.18 ¢	12.11 ¢	(1.93)¢	(15.9)%

Operating expenses per ASM for third quarter 2021 decreased by 15.9 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. Operating expenses per ASM for third quarter 2021, excluding Fuel and oil expense, profitsharing, and special items (a non-GAAP financial measure), decreased 16.1 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. See Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures and the Reconciliation of Reported Amounts to Non-GAAP Financial Measures for additional detail regarding non-GAAP financial measures.

Salaries, wages, and benefits expense for third quarter 2021 increased by \$444 million, or 26.5 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a per ASM basis, third quarter 2021 Salaries, wages, and benefits expense decreased 13.6 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a dollar basis, the increase was primarily driven by a significant increase in trips and overtime hours, and wage rate increases.

Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net (a reduction to expense) for third quarter 2021 increased \$627 million, compared with third quarter 2020. On a per ASM basis, third quarter 2021 Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net increased 250.9 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On both a dollar and per ASM basis, the increases were primarily due to the Payroll Support grant benefit of \$763 million in third quarter 2021, compared with a net Payroll Support and Voluntary Employee program benefit of \$149 million in third quarter 2020, as the \$1.2 billion Payroll Support grant was partially offset by a \$1.1 billion charge related to costs associated with the Voluntary Separation Program and Extended ETO programs. See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Fuel and oil expense for third quarter 2021 increased by \$611 million, or 161.2 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a per ASM basis, third quarter 2021 Fuel and oil expense increased 77.1 percent. On a dollar basis, approximately 70 percent of the increase was attributable to an increase in jet fuel prices, and the remainder of the increase was due to an increase in fuel gallons consumed. On a per ASM basis, the majority of the change was due to higher jet fuel prices. The following table provides more information on the Company's economic fuel cost per gallon, including the impact of fuel hedging premium expense and fuel derivative contracts:

	Three months ended September 30,			
	 2021	2020		
Economic fuel costs per gallon	\$ 2.04	\$	1.23	
Fuel hedging premium expense (in millions)	\$ 25	\$	24	
Fuel hedging premium expense per gallon	\$ 0.05	\$	0.08	
Fuel hedging cash settlement gains per gallon	\$ 0.04	\$	_	

See Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures and the Reconciliation of Reported Amounts to Non-GAAP Financial Measures for additional detail regarding non-GAAP financial measures. The Company's third quarter 2021 available seat miles per gallon ("fuel efficiency") declined 4.5 percent, year-over-year, due to the Company's return to service of more of its least fuel-efficient aircraft, the -700. When compared with third quarter

2019, fuel efficiency improved 5.1 percent in third quarter 2021 due to the March 2021 return to service of the Company's most fuel-efficient aircraft, the MAX. The Company expects fourth quarter 2021 fuel efficiency to be in line with third quarter 2021, on a nominal basis.

As of October 14, 2021, on an economic basis, the Company had derivative contracts in place related to expected future fuel consumption as follows:

Period	Maximum fuel hedged (gallons in millions) (a)(b)
Remainder of 2021	321
2022	1,220
2023	769
2024	358

- (a) The Company's hedge position includes prices at which the Company considers "catastrophic" coverage. The maximum gallons provided are not indicative of the Company's hedge coverage at every price, but represent the highest level of coverage at a single price. See Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.
- (b) The Company's gallons that are covered by derivative contracts represent the maximum number of gallons hedged for each respective period, which may be at different strike prices and at strike prices materially higher than the current market prices. The volume of gallons covered by derivative contracts that ultimately get exercised in any given period may vary significantly from the volumes provided, as market prices and the Company's fuel consumption fluctuates. Based on the Company's available seat mile plans for annual 2021, its maximum percent of estimated fuel consumption covered by fuel derivative contracts is 77 percent. The Company believes that providing the maximum percent of fuel consumption covered by derivative contracts in future years relative to 2019 fuel gallons consumed is a more relevant measure for future coverage, due to uncertainty regarding available seat mile plans in future years. Based on 2019 fuel gallons consumed, the Company's maximum percent of fuel consumption covered by fuel derivative contracts is 59 percent in 2022, 37 percent in 2023, and 17 percent beyond 2023.

As a result of applying hedge accounting in prior periods, the Company has amounts in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("AOCI") that will be recognized in earnings in future periods when the underlying fuel derivative contracts settle. The following table displays the Company's estimated fair value of remaining fuel derivative contracts (not considering the impact of the cash collateral provided to or received from counterparties—see Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information), as well as the deferred amounts in AOCI at September 30, 2021, and the expected future periods in which these items are expected to settle and/or be recognized in earnings (in millions):

Year	Fair value of fuel	derivative contracts at September 30, 2021	Amount of gains do	eferred in AOCI at September 30, 021 (net of tax)
Remainder of 2021	\$	55	\$	15
2022		376		209
2023		192		95
2024		58		20
Total	\$	681	\$	339

Assuming no changes to the Company's current fuel derivative portfolio, but including all previous hedge activity for fuel derivatives that have not yet settled, and considering only the expected net cash receipts related to hedges that will settle, the Company is providing the below sensitivity table for fourth quarter 2021 jet fuel prices at different crude oil assumptions as of October 14, 2021, and for expected premium costs associated with settling contracts.

# Estimated economic fuel price per gallon, including taxes and fuel hedging premiums (d)

Average Brent Crude Oil price per barrel	Fourth Quarter 2021 (c)
\$60	\$1.80 - \$1.90
\$70	\$2.05 - \$2.15
Current Market (a)	\$2.25 - \$2.35
\$90	\$2.35 - \$2.45
\$100	\$2.50 - \$2.60
Estimated fuel hedging premium expense per gallon (b)	\$0.05
Estimated premium costs (b)	\$25 million

- (a) Brent crude oil average market price as of October 14, 2021, was approximately \$83 per barrel for fourth quarter 2021.
- (b) Fuel hedging premium expense per gallon is included in the Company's estimated economic fuel price per gallon estimates above.
- (c) Based on the Company's existing fuel derivative contracts and market prices as of October 14, 2021, fourth quarter 2021 economic fuel costs are estimated to be in the \$2.25 to \$2.35 per gallon range, including fuel hedging premium expense of approximately \$25 million, or \$0.05 per gallon, and \$0.18 per gallon in favorable cash settlements from fuel derivative contracts. See Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures.
- (d) The Company's current fuel derivative contracts contain a combination of instruments based in West Texas Intermediate and Brent crude oil; however, the economic fuel price per gallon sensitivities provided assume the relationship between Brent crude oil and refined products based on market prices as of October 14, 2021. Economic fuel cost projections do not reflect the potential impact of special items because the Company cannot reliably predict or estimate the hedge accounting impact associated with the volatility of the energy markets, the impact of COVID-19 cases on air travel demand, or the impact to its financial statements in future periods. Accordingly, the Company believes a reconciliation of non-GAAP financial measures to the equivalent GAAP financial measures for projected results is not meaningful or available without unreasonable effort. See Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures.

Maintenance materials and repairs expense for third quarter 2021 increased by \$65 million, or 35.1 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a per ASM basis, Maintenance materials and repairs expense decreased 7.1 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a dollar basis, approximately 50 percent of the increase was due to higher engine maintenance expense due to the increase in flight hours, and the majority of the remainder of the increase was due to the timing of regular airframe maintenance checks as some costs had previously been deferred while a portion of the fleet was placed into temporary storage during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Landing fees and airport rentals expense for third quarter 2021 increased by \$68 million, or 22.1 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a per ASM basis, Landing fees and airport rentals expense decreased 16.4 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a dollar basis, approximately 60 percent of the increase was due to an increase in space rental rates at many airports, and the remainder of the increase was due to higher landing fees from the increased number of Trips flown.

Depreciation and amortization expense for third quarter 2021 increased by \$7 million, or 2.2 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a per ASM basis, Depreciation and amortization expense decreased by 30.3 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a dollar basis, the increase was primarily due to the deployment of new technology assets.

Other operating expenses for third quarter 2021 increased by \$174 million, or 35.7 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. Included within this line item was aircraft rentals expense in the amounts of \$53 million and \$57 million for the three-month periods ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. On a per ASM basis, Other operating expenses decreased 8.1 percent, compared with third quarter 2020. On a dollar basis, approximately 35 percent of the increase was primarily due to higher credit card fees driven by increases in Passenger revenues in third quarter 2021, and the majority of the remainder of the increase was due to various flight-driven expenses, both as a result of improvements in leisure passenger demand and an increased number of Trips flown in third quarter 2021.

#### Other

Other expenses (income) include interest expense, capitalized interest, interest income, and other gains and losses.

Interest expense for third quarter 2021 increased by \$4 million, or 3.6 percent, compared with third quarter 2020, primarily due to higher debt balances. Based on current debt outstanding and current market interest rates, the Company currently expects fourth quarter 2021 interest expense to be approximately \$115 million.

Capitalized interest for third quarter 2021 decreased by \$2 million, or 18.2 percent, compared with third quarter 2020, primarily due to timing of aircraft deliveries and payments.

Interest income for third quarter 2021 decreased by \$2 million, or 50.0 percent, compared with third quarter 2020, due to lower interest rates.

Other (gains) losses, net, primarily includes amounts recorded as a result of the Company's hedging activities. See Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the Company's hedging activities. The following table displays the components of Other (gains) losses, net, for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020:

	Three months ended September 30,					
(in millions)		2021		2020		
Mark-to-market impact from fuel contracts settling in current and future periods	\$	3	\$	23		
Premium cost of fuel contracts not designated as hedges		11		11		
Mark-to-market impact from interest rate swap agreements		_		(1)		
Mark-to-market loss on deferred compensation plan investment		1		_		
Loss on partial extinguishment of convertible notes		12		_		
Other		2		2		
	\$	29	\$	35		

#### **Income Taxes**

The Company's effective tax rate was approximately 25.7 percent in third quarter 2021, compared with 25.0 percent in third quarter 2020. The higher tax rate for third quarter 2021 was due to the significant variance in projected full year Income (loss) before income taxes between the two periods due to impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic as well as the Company's ability to carry back 2020 losses to receive tax refunds on amounts paid from 2015 through 2019, when the statutory tax rate was 35 percent. The Company currently estimates its annual 2021 effective tax rate to be approximately 27 percent.

# Comparison of nine months ended September 30, 2021 and September 30, 2020

#### **Operating Revenues**

Passenger revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, increased by \$3.5 billion, or 58.4 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a unit basis, Passenger revenues increased 32.5 percent, year-over-year. The increase in Passenger revenues on both a dollar and unit basis were primarily due to the improvements in leisure Passenger demand and bookings in the first nine months of 2021, compared with the severe impacts to demand and bookings from the COVID-19 pandemic for the majority of the first nine months of 2020.

Freight revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, increased by \$22 million, or 18.6 percent, compared with the nine months ended September 30, 2020, primarily due to increased demand as businesses reduced pandemic driven restrictions during 2021.

Other revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, increased by \$177 million, or 19.4 percent, year-over-year. The increase was primarily due to an increase in income from business partners, including Chase, and the impact on spend on the Company's co-branded card, driven by the increase in consumer spending resulting from the improving economy in 2021 as compared with earlier stages of the COVID-19 pandemic.

# **Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, decreased by \$470 million, or 4.9 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020, while capacity increased 19.6 percent over the same prior year period. Historically, except for changes in the price of fuel, changes in Operating expenses for airlines have been largely driven by changes in capacity, or ASMs. However, the Company's flight schedules are largely fixed once flight schedules are published, and the Company experienced significant ASM reductions in second and third quarter 2020 as a result of flight schedule adjustments related to the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company has experienced significant ASM increases as a result of flight schedule adjustments related to the improving economy in 2021 as compared with earlier stages of the COVID-19 pandemic. See "COVID-19 Pandemic Impacts" above and Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. The following table presents the Company's Operating expenses per ASM for the first nine months of 2021 and 2020, followed by explanations of these changes on a dollar basis. Unless otherwise specified, changes on a per ASM basis were driven by changes in capacity, which increased with the improvement of travel demand, causing the Company's fixed costs to be spread over significantly more ASMs.

	Nine months ended Sep	Per ASM	Percent	
(in cents, except for percentages)	2021	2020	change	change
Salaries, wages, and benefits	5.78 ¢	6.58 ¢	(0.80)¢	(12.2)%
Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net	(3.11)	(1.17)	(1.94)	165.8
Fuel and oil	2.38	1.89	0.49	25.9
Maintenance materials and repairs	0.68	0.75	(0.07)	(9.3)
Landing fees and airport rentals	1.15	1.16	(0.01)	(0.9)
Depreciation and amortization	1.00	1.18	(0.18)	(15.3)
Other operating expenses	1.79	1.76	0.03	1.7
Total	9.67 ¢	12.15 ¢	(2.48)¢	(20.4)%

Operating expenses per ASM for the first nine months of 2021 decreased by 20.4 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. The majority of the year-over-year unit cost decrease in the first nine months of 2021 was driven by the increase in Payroll Support funding. This decrease was partially offset by an increase in jet fuel prices and an increase in fuel gallons consumed, and \$222 million of gains from the sale-leaseback of 20 aircraft to third parties in two separate transactions during second quarter 2020, which reduced Other operating expenses in second quarter 2020. See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. Operating expenses per ASM for the first nine months of 2021, excluding Fuel and oil expense, profitsharing and special items (a non-GAAP financial measure), decreased 12.8 percent, year-over-year. See Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures and the Reconciliation of Reported Amounts to Non-GAAP Financial Measures for additional detail regarding non-GAAP financial measures.

Salaries, wages, and benefits expense for the first nine months of 2021 increased by \$273 million, or 5.2 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a per ASM basis, Salaries, wages, and benefits expense for the first nine months of 2021 decreased 12.2 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a dollar basis, the majority of the increase was due to the \$186 million profitsharing expense accrual in the first nine months of 2021, compared with no profitsharing expense accrual in the first nine months of 2020. The remainder of the increase was primarily due to a significant increase in trips and overtime hours, and wage rate increases.

Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net (a reduction to expense) for the first nine months of 2021 was an increase of \$2.0 billion, or 217.6 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a per ASM basis, Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net for the first nine months of 2021 increased by 165.8 percent. On both a dollar and per ASM basis, the changes were primarily due to the significant increase in Payroll Support grant proceeds received in the first nine months of 2021 compared with the same prior year period. The primary components of this line item included:

- The Payroll Support programs' grant allocation of \$2.7 billion in the first nine months of 2021, compared with a \$2.3 billion allocation in the first nine months of 2020;
- The \$792 million accrual for charges related to the Voluntary Separation Program in the first nine months of 2020;
- The \$140 million net reduction in the Extended ETO liability in the first nine months of 2021, compared with the \$613 million accrual for charges related to the Extended ETO liability in the first nine months of 2020; and
- The \$120 million in Employee Retention Tax Credits recorded in 2021 for continuing to pay Employees' salaries during the time they were not working, as allowed under the CARES Act, and subsequent legislation.

See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Fuel and oil expense for the first nine months of 2021 increased by \$754 million, or 50.0 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a per ASM basis, Fuel and oil expense for the first nine months of 2021 increased 25.9 percent. On a dollar basis, approximately 60 percent of the increase was attributable to an increase in jet fuel prices per gallon, and the remainder of the increase was due to an increase in fuel gallons consumed. On a per ASM basis, the increase was primarily due to higher jet fuel prices. The following table provides more information on the Company's economic fuel cost per gallon, including the impact of fuel hedging premium expense and fuel derivative contracts:

	Nine months ended September 30,			
	 2021		2020	
Economic fuel costs per gallon	\$ 1.92	\$	1.56	
Fuel hedging premium expense (in millions)	\$ 75	\$	73	
Fuel hedging premium expense per gallon	\$ 0.06	\$	0.07	
Fuel hedging cash settlement gains per gallon	\$ 0.02	\$	_	

See Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures and the Reconciliation of Reported Amounts to Non-GAAP Financial Measures for additional detail regarding non-GAAP financial measures.

Maintenance materials and repairs expense for the first nine months of 2021 increased by \$49 million, or 8.2 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a per ASM basis, Maintenance materials and repairs expense decreased 9.3 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a dollar basis, approximately 50 percent of the increase was due to higher engine maintenance expense due to the increase in flight hours, and the majority of the remainder of the increase was due to the timing of regular airframe maintenance checks as some costs had previously been deferred while a portion of the fleet was placed into temporary storage during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Landing fees and airport rentals expense for the first nine months of 2021 increased by \$170 million, or 18.4 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a per ASM basis, Landing fees and airport rentals expense decreased 0.9 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a dollar basis, approximately 50 percent of the increase was due to an increase in space rental rates at many airports, and the remainder of the increase was due to higher landing fees from the increased number of Trips flown.

Depreciation and amortization expense for the first nine months of 2021 increased by \$9 million, or 1.0 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a per ASM basis, Depreciation and amortization expense decreased 15.3 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a dollar basis, the majority of the increase was associated with the deployment of new technology assets during 2021.

Other operating expenses for the first nine months of 2021 increased by \$305 million, or 21.7 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. Included within this line item was aircraft rentals expense in the amount of \$155 million for both the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. On a per ASM basis, Other operating expenses increased 1.7 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020. On a dollar basis, the increase was primarily due to \$222 million in gains from the sale-leaseback of 20 aircraft to third parties in two separate transactions during second quarter 2020, which reduced Other operating expenses in second quarter 2020.

#### Other

Other expenses (income) include interest expense, capitalized interest, interest income, and other gains and losses.

Interest expense for the first nine months of 2021 increased by \$108 million, or 46.0 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020, primarily due to higher debt balances in the first nine months of 2021.

Capitalized interest for the first nine months of 2021 increased by \$4 million, or 17.4 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020, primarily due to Boeing resuming production of the Company's undelivered MAX aircraft.

Interest income for the first nine months of 2021 decreased by \$24 million, or 80.0 percent, compared with the first nine months of 2020, due to lower interest rates

Other (gains) losses, net, primarily includes amounts recorded as a result of the Company's hedging activities. See Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the Company's hedging activities. The following table displays the components of Other (gains) losses, net, for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020:

	Nine months ended September 30,					
(in millions)	203	21 2	020			
Mark-to-market impact from fuel contracts settling in current and future periods	\$	(6) \$	40			
Premium cost of fuel contracts not designated as hedges		32	22			
Mark-to-market impact from interest rate swap agreements		_	28			
Mark-to-market gain on deferred compensation plan investment		(17)	_			
Correction on investment gains related to prior periods (a)		(60)	_			
Loss on partial extinguishment of convertible notes		12	_			
Other		7	5			
	\$	(32) \$	95			

(a) See Note 1 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

## **Income Taxes**

The Company's effective tax rate was approximately 27.1 percent for the first nine months of 2021, compared with 25.9 percent for the first nine months of 2020. The higher tax rate for the first nine months of 2021 was primarily due to higher state taxes.

# Reconciliation of Reported Amounts to Non-GAAP Financial Measures (excluding special items) (unaudited) (in millions, except per share amounts and per ASM amounts)

	Three months ended September 30,		Percent Nine months ended September 30,			ed September	Percent		
		2021		2020	Change	-	2021	2020	Change
Fuel and oil expense, unhedged	\$	999	\$	372		\$	2,264	\$ 1,472	
Add: Premium cost of fuel contracts designated as hedges		14		13			43	51	
Deduct: Fuel hedge gains included in Fuel and oil expense, net		(23)		(6)			(46)	(16)	
Fuel and oil expense, as reported	\$	990	\$	379		\$	2,261	\$ 1,507	
Add: Fuel hedge contracts settling in the current period, but for which losses were reclassified from AOCI (a)		5		6			19	16	
Add: Premium cost of fuel contracts not designated as hedges		11		11			32	22	
Fuel and oil expense, excluding special items (economic)	\$	1,006	\$	396	154.0	\$	2,312	\$ 1,545	49.6
Total operating expenses, net, as reported	\$	3,946	\$	3,204		\$	9,213	\$ 9,683	
Add: Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net		776		149			2,963	933	
Add: Fuel hedge contracts settling in the current period, but for which losses were reclassified from AOCI (a)		5		6			19	16	
Add: Interest rate swap agreements terminated in a prior period, but for which losses were reclassified from AOCI (a)		_		_			2	_	
Add: Premium cost of fuel contracts not designated as hedges		11		11			32	22	
Add: Gain from aircraft sale-leaseback transactions		_		_			_	222	
Total operating expenses, excluding special items	\$	4,738	\$	3,370	40.6	\$	12,229	\$ 10,876	12.4
Deduct: Fuel and oil expense, excluding special items (economic)		(1,006)		(396)			(2,312)	(1,545)	
Operating expenses, excluding Fuel and oil expense and special items	\$	3,732	\$	2,974	25.5	\$	9,917	\$ 9,331	6.3
Deduct: Profitsharing expense		(77)		<u> </u>			(186)		
Operating expenses, excluding Fuel and oil expense, special items, and profitsharing	\$	3,655	\$	2,974	22.9	\$	9,731	\$ 9,331	4.3
Operating income (loss), as reported	\$	733	\$	(1,411)		\$	1,526	\$ (2,648)	
Deduct: Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net	Ÿ	(776)	Ψ	(149)		Ÿ	(2,963)	(933)	
Deduct: Fuel hedge contracts settling in the current period, but for which losses were		,							
reclassified from AOCI (a)		(5)		(6)			(19)	(16)	
Deduct: Interest rate swap agreements terminated in a prior period, but for which losses were reclassified from AOCI (a)		_		_			(2)	_	
Deduct: Premium cost of fuel contracts not designated as hedges		(11)		(11)			(32)	(22)	
Deduct: Gain from aircraft sale-leaseback transactions						_		(222)	
Operating loss, excluding special items	\$	(59)	\$	(1,577)	(96.3)	\$	(1,490)	\$ (3,841)	(61.2)
Other (gains) losses, net, as reported	\$	29	\$	35		\$	(32)	\$ 95	
Add (Deduct): Mark-to-market impact from fuel contracts settling in current and future periods (a)		(3)		(23)			6	(40)	
Deduct: Premium cost of fuel contracts not designated as hedges		(11)		(11)			(32)	(22)	
Add (Deduct): Mark-to-market impact from interest rate swap agreements		_		1				(28)	
Deduct: Loss on partial extinguishment of convertible notes		(12)		_			(12)		
Other (gains) losses, net, excluding special items	\$	3	\$	2	50.0%	\$	(70)	\$ 5	n.m.
			=		2 2.0 / 0	=			

	Three months ended September 30,		ed September	Percent	Nine months ended September 30,			September	Percent	
	2021		_	2020	Change	2021		2020		Change
Income (loss) before income taxes, as reported	\$	600	\$	(1,542)		\$	1,248	\$	(2,925)	
Deduct: Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net	Ψ	(776)	Ψ	(149)		Ψ	(2,963)	Ψ	(933)	
Deduct: Fuel hedge contracts settling in the current period, but for which losses were reclassified from AOCI (a)		(5)		(6)			(19)		(16)	
Deduct: Interest rate swap agreements terminated in a prior period, but for which losses were reclassified from AOCI (a)		_		_			(2)		_	
Deduct: Gain from aircraft sale-leaseback transactions		_		_			_		(222)	
Add (Deduct): Mark-to-market impact from fuel contracts settling in current and future periods (a)		3		23			(6)		40	
Add (Deduct): Mark-to-market impact from interest rate swap agreements		_		(1)			_		28	
Add: Loss on partial extinguishment of convertible notes		12					12			
Loss before income taxes, excluding special items	\$	(166)	\$	(1,675)	(90.1)	\$	(1,730)	\$	(4,028)	(57.1)
			_							
Provision (benefit) for income taxes, as reported	\$	154	\$	(385)		\$	339	\$	(759)	
Deduct: Net income (loss) tax impact of fuel and special items (b)		(185)		(41)			(713)		(350)	
Deduct: GAAP to Non-GAAP tax rate difference (c)		_		(76)			_		(168)	
Benefit for income taxes, net, excluding special items	\$	(31)	\$	(502)	(93.8)	\$	(374)	\$	(1,277)	(70.7)
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	_		_			_		_		
Net income (loss), as reported	\$	446	\$	(1,157)		\$	909	\$	(2,166)	
Deduct: Payroll support and voluntary Employee programs, net		(776)		(149)			(2,963)		(933)	
Deduct: Fuel hedge contracts settling in the current period, but for which losses were reclassified from AOCI (a)		(5)		(6)			(19)		(16)	
Deduct: Interest rate swap agreements terminated in a prior period, but for which losses were reclassified from AOCI (a)		_		_			(2)		_	
Deduct: Gain from aircraft sale-leaseback transactions		_		_			_		(222)	
Add (Deduct): Mark-to-market impact from fuel contracts settling in current and future periods (a)		3		23			(6)		40	
Add (Deduct): Mark-to-market impact from interest rate swap agreements		_		(1)			_		28	
Add: Loss on partial extinguishment of convertible notes		12		_			12		_	
Add: Net income (loss) tax impact of special items (b)		185		41			713		350	
Add: GAAP to Non-GAAP tax rate difference (c)				76					168	
Net loss, excluding special items	\$	(135)	\$	(1,173)	(88.5)	\$	(1,356)	\$	(2,751)	(50.7)
Net income (loss) per share, diluted, as reported	\$	0.73	\$	(1.96)		\$	1.49	\$	(3.89)	
Deduct: Impact of special items		(1.25)		(0.22)			(4.84)		(1.96)	
Deduct: Net impact of net income (loss) above from fuel contracts divided by dilutive shares		_		(0.01)			(0.04)		(0.03)	
Add: Net income (loss) tax impact of special items (b)		0.30		0.07			1.17		0.63	
Add: GAAP to Non-GAAP tax rate difference (c)		_		0.13			_		0.30	
Deduct: GAAP to Non-GAAP diluted weighted average shares difference (d)		(0.01)					(0.07)			
Net loss per share, diluted, excluding special items	\$	(0.23)	\$	(1.99)	(88.4)	\$	(2.29)	\$	(4.95)	(53.7)

	Three months ende	d September 30,	Percent	Nine months ended S	Percent	
	2021	2020	Change	2021	2020	Change
Operating expenses per ASM (cents)	10.18 ¢	12.11 ¢		9.67 ¢	12.15 ¢	
Add: Impact of special items	2.00	0.57		3.11	1.45	
Deduct: Fuel and oil expense divided by ASMs	(2.55)	(1.44)		(2.38)	(1.89)	
Deduct: Profitsharing expense divided by ASMs	(0.20)	_		(0.19)	_	
Operating expenses per ASM, excluding Fuel and oil expense, profitsharing, and special items (cents)	9.43 ¢	11.24 ¢	(16.1)	10.21 ¢	11.71 ¢	(12.8)

- (a) See Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.
- (b) Tax amounts for each individual special item are calculated at the Company's effective rate for the applicable period and totaled in this line item.
- (c) Adjustment related to GAAP and Non-GAAP tax rate differences, primarily due to the Payroll Support being excluded as a special item, and reflecting the anticipated benefit of carrying back full year 2020 projected net losses to claim tax refunds against previous cash taxes paid relating to tax years 2015 through 2019, some of which were at higher rates than the current year.
- (d) Adjustment related to GAAP and Non-GAAP diluted weighted average shares difference, due to the Company being in a Net income position on a GAAP basis versus a Net loss position on a Non-GAAP basis. See Note 7 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

#### Note Regarding Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

The Company's unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"). These GAAP financial statements may include (i) unrealized noncash adjustments and reclassifications, which can be significant, as a result of accounting requirements and elections made under accounting pronouncements relating to derivative instruments and hedging and (ii) other charges and benefits the Company believes are unusual and/or infrequent in nature and thus may make comparisons to its prior or future performance difficult.

As a result, the Company also provides financial information in this filing that was not prepared in accordance with GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to the information prepared in accordance with GAAP. The Company provides supplemental non-GAAP financial information (also referred to as "excluding special items"), including results that it refers to as "economic," which the Company's management utilizes to evaluate its ongoing financial performance and the Company believes provides additional insight to investors as supplemental information to its GAAP results. The non-GAAP measures provided that relate to the Company's performance on an economic fuel cost basis include Fuel and oil expense, non-GAAP; Total operating expenses, non-GAAP; Operating expenses, non-GAAP excluding Fuel and oil expense; Operating expenses, non-GAAP excluding Fuel and oil expense and profitsharing; Operating loss, non-GAAP: Other (gains) losses, net, non-GAAP: Loss before income taxes, non-GAAP: Benefit for income taxes, net, non-GAAP: Net loss, non-GAAP: Net loss per share, diluted, non-GAAP; and Operating expenses per ASM, non-GAAP, excluding Fuel and oil expense and profitsharing (cents). The Company's economic Fuel and oil expense results differ from GAAP results in that they only include the actual cash settlements from fuel hedge contracts all reflected within Fuel and oil expense in the period of settlement. Thus, Fuel and oil expense on an economic basis has historically been utilized by the Company, as well as some of the other airlines that utilize fuel hedging, as it reflects the Company's actual net cash outlays for fuel during the applicable period, inclusive of settled fuel derivative contracts. Any net premium costs paid related to option contracts that are designated as hedges are reflected as a component of Fuel and oil expense, for both GAAP and non-GAAP (including economic) purposes in the period of contract settlement. The Company believes these economic results provide further insight into the impact of the Company's fuel hedges on its operating performance and liquidity since they exclude the unrealized, noncash adjustments and reclassifications that are recorded in GAAP results in accordance with accounting guidance relating to derivative instruments, and they reflect all cash settlements related to fuel derivative contracts within Fuel and oil expense. This enables the Company's management, as well as investors and analysts, to consistently assess the Company's operating performance on a year-over-year or quarter-over-quarter basis after considering all efforts in place to manage fuel expense. However, because these measures are not determined in accordance with GAAP, such measures are susceptible to varying calculations, and not all companies calculate the measures in the same manner. As a result, the aforementioned measures, as presented, may not be directly comparable to similarly titled measures presented by other companies.

Further information on (i) the Company's fuel hedging program, (ii) the requirements of accounting for derivative instruments, and (iii) the causes of hedge ineffectiveness and/or mark-to-market gains or losses from derivative instruments is included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 and Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

The Company's GAAP results in the applicable periods may include other charges or benefits that are also deemed "special items," that the Company believes make its results difficult to compare to prior periods, anticipated future periods, or industry trends. Financial measures identified as non-GAAP (or as excluding special items) have been adjusted to exclude special items. For the periods presented, in addition to the items discussed above, special items include:

- 1. Proceeds related to the Payroll Support programs, which were used to pay a portion of Employee salaries, wages, and benefits;
- 2. Charges and adjustments to previously accrued amounts related to the Company's extended leave program;

- 3. Adjustments for prior period losses reclassified from AOCI associated with forward-starting interest rate swap agreements that were terminated in prior periods related to twelve -8 aircraft leases;
- 4. Gains associated with the sale-leaseback of ten Boeing 737-800 aircraft and ten Boeing -8 aircraft to third parties;
- 5. Unrealized losses related to twelve forward-starting interest rate swap agreements. During the first nine months of 2020, the interest rate swap agreements, which were related to twelve -8 aircraft leases (with deliveries originally scheduled between June 2020 and September 2020), were dedesignated as hedges due to the scheduled delivery range no longer being probable, resulting in the mark-to-market changes being recorded to earnings; and
- 6. Losses associated with the partial extinguishment of the Company's convertible notes.

Because management believes special items can distort the trends associated with the Company's ongoing performance as an airline, the Company believes that evaluation of its financial performance can be enhanced by a supplemental presentation of results that exclude the impact of special items in order to enhance consistency and comparativeness with results in prior periods that do not include such items and as a basis for evaluating operating results in future periods. The following measures are often provided, excluding special items, and utilized by the Company's management, analysts, and investors to enhance comparability of year-over-year results, as well as to industry trends: Fuel and oil expense, non-GAAP; Total operating expenses, non-GAAP excluding Fuel and oil expense and profitsharing; Operating loss, non-GAAP; Other (gains) losses, net, non-GAAP; Loss before income taxes, non-GAAP; Benefit for income taxes, net, non-GAAP; Net loss, non-GAAP; Net loss per share, diluted, non-GAAP; and Operating expenses per ASM, non-GAAP, excluding Fuel and oil expense and profitsharing (cents).

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The enormous impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the U.S. travel industry created an urgent liquidity crisis for the entire airline industry, including the Company. However, due to the Company's pre-pandemic low balance sheet leverage, large base of unencumbered assets, and investment-grade credit ratings, the Company was able to quickly access additional liquidity during 2020, as Customer cancellations spiked and sales and revenues dropped while the Company continued to experience significant fixed operating expenses. See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and assistance obtained under Payroll Support programs.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$575 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021, compared with \$1.1 billion used in operating activities in the same prior year period. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, net cash provided by operating activities was \$2.1 billion, compared with \$531 million used in operating activities in the same prior year period. Operating cash inflows are primarily derived from providing air transportation to Customers. The vast majority of tickets are purchased prior to the day on which travel is provided and, in some cases, several months before the anticipated travel date. Operating cash outflows are related to the recurring expenses of airline operations. Operating cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, included \$2.7 billion in Payroll Support program grant proceeds received. The net increase in operating cash flows was also a result of a \$1.1 billion increase in Air traffic liability driven by increased ticket sales related to an increase in leisure travel demand. The operating cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, were negatively affected primarily by (i) the Company's Net loss (as adjusted for noncash items), (ii) the Company's payout in 2020 of its 2019 \$667 million profitsharing distribution to Employees, (iii) a significant decline in amounts payable for passenger excise taxes and segment fees as a result of the decline in passenger ticket sales, and (iv) the suspension of collection of certain ticket taxes as dictated by the CARES Act. The operating cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, were also negatively affected by the amounts paid out under the Company's Voluntary Separation Program 2020 and Extended ETO plans during the nine months ended September 30, 2020. These net decreases in cash from operating activities were partially offset by a \$1.6 billion increase in Air traffic liability and by \$2.4 billion in Payroll Support program grant proceeds received. Net cash provided by operating activities is primarily used to finance capital expenditures, repay debt, and provide working capital. Historically, the Company has also used net cash provided by operating activities to fund stock repurchases and pay dividends; however these shareholder return activities have been suspended due to restrictions associated with the payroll assistance under the Payroll Support programs and the Company's amended and restated revolving credit facility. See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Net cash used in investing activities totaled \$412 million during the three months ended September 30, 2021, compared with \$434 million used in investing activities in the same prior year period. Net cash used in investing activities was \$1.1 billion during the nine months ended September 30, 2021, compared with \$107 million used in investing activities in the same prior year period. Investing activities in both years included Capital expenditures, and changes in the balance of the Company's short-term and noncurrent investments. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company also raised \$815 million from the sale-leaseback of 20 aircraft and received \$428 million of Supplier proceeds, which the Company considers an offset to its aircraft capital expenditures. During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, Capital expenditures were \$325 million, compared with \$425 million in the same prior year period. Capital expenditures decreased, year-over-year, largely due to a decrease in facilities project expenditures and several projects being placed into service since September 30, 2020. In addition, the Company was not required to make progress payments on future aircraft deliveries or payments for new delivered -8 aircraft during the nine months ended September 30, 2021, compared to the same prior year period, when progress payments were made. See Notes 2 and 11 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

As a result of previously agreed upon delivery credits provided by Boeing to the Company due to the settlement of 2020 estimated damages relating to the FAA grounding of the 737 MAX aircraft and progress payments made to date on undelivered aircraft, the Company currently estimates relatively minimal aircraft capital expenditures in 2021. Therefore, the Company currently estimates its annual 2021 capital expenditures to be in the range of

\$500 million to \$600 million driven primarily by technology, facilities, and operational investments, as well as aircraft related capital expenditures. Based on 72 firm orders currently planned in 2022, as discussed in "Company Overview," the Company's contractual aircraft capital expenditures for 2022 are estimated to be approximately \$1.7 billion. Further, the Company's total contractual aircraft capital expenditures for all years 2022 through 2026, which currently represents 200 MAX firm orders (185 -7 and 15 -8 aircraft), are estimated to be approximately \$6.0 billion. Fleet and other capital investment plans are expected to continue to evolve as the Company manages through this pandemic recovery period, and the Company intends to evaluate the exercise of its remaining 42 MAX options for 2022 as decision deadlines occur throughout the remainder of this year.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$157 million during the three months ended September 30, 2021, compared with \$1.2 billion provided by financing activities for the same prior year period. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$923 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2021, compared with \$10.2 billion provided by financing activities for the prior year period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, the Company borrowed \$1.1 billion of loan proceeds under Payroll Support programs. See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. The Company repaid \$298 million in debt and finance lease obligations, including the extinguishment of \$80 million in principal of its convertible notes for a cash payment of \$121 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2021, and is scheduled to repay approximately \$182 million in debt and finance lease obligations in fourth quarter 2021. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company borrowed \$13.6 billion, through various transactions, in order to improve its liquidity position as a result of the onset of the pandemic. An additional \$2.3 billion was raised from a public offering of 80.5 million shares of common stock. These financings were partially offset by the full repayment of \$3.7 billion borrowed under the Company's Amended and Restated 364-Day Credit Agreement and \$1.0 billion drawn under the Company's Revolving Credit Facility. The Company also repurchased \$451 million of its outstanding common stock, paid \$188 million in cash dividends to Shareholders, and repaid \$295 million in debt and finance lease obligations during the first nine months of 2020.

The Company is a "well-known seasoned issuer" and currently has an effective shelf registration statement registering an indeterminate amount of debt and equity securities for future sales. The Company currently intends to use the proceeds from any future securities sales off this shelf registration statement for general corporate purposes.

The Company has access to \$1.0 billion under its Revolving Credit Facility. During third quarter 2021, the expiration of this revolving credit facility was extended to August 2023. The Revolving Credit Facility has an accordion feature that would allow the Company, subject to, among other things, the procurement of incremental commitments, to increase the size of the facility to \$1.5 billion. Interest on the facility is based on the Company's credit ratings at the time of borrowing. At the Company's current ratings, the interest cost would be LIBOR plus a spread of 200 basis points. The facility contains a financial covenant to maintain total liquidity, as defined in the Revolving Credit Facility, of \$1.5 billion at all times under the Revolving Credit Facility; the Company was compliant with this requirement as of September 30, 2021. There were no amounts outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility as of September 30, 2021.

Although not the case at September 30, 2021, due to the Company's significant financing activities, the Company has historically carried a working capital deficit, in which its current liabilities exceed its current assets. This is common within the airline industry and is primarily due to the nature of the Air traffic liability account, which is related to advance ticket sales, unused funds available to Customers, and loyalty deferred revenue, which are performance obligations for future Customer flights, do not require future settlement in cash, and are mostly nonrefundable. See Note 6 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. The Company believes it has various options available to meet its capital and operating commitments, including unrestricted cash and short-term investments of \$16.0 billion as of September 30, 2021, and anticipated future internally generated funds from operations. However, the COVID-19 pandemic continues to evolve and could have a material adverse impact on the Company's ability to meet its capital and operating commitments. See Note 2 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic.

During 2021, the Company has entered into supplemental agreements to its aircraft purchase agreement with Boeing to increase its 2022 firm orders of -7 aircraft. Additionally, the Company accelerated options into 2022, 2023, 2024, and 2025, and added new options into 2026 through 2027, bringing the total firm and option order book to 660 aircraft as of September 30, 2021, less 19 purchased aircraft delivered in the first nine months of 2021. See Note 10 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

The following table details information the aircraft in the Company's fleet September 30, 2021: on as of

Туре	Seats	Average Age (Yrs)	Number of Aircraft		Number Owned	Number Leased
737-700	143	17	461	(a)	375	86
737-800	175	6	207		190	17
737 -8	175	2	69		40	29
Totals		13	737		605	132

<sup>(</sup>a) Included 24 Boeing 737 Next Generation aircraft in temporary storage as of September 30, 2021.

#### **Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This Form 10-Q contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Forward-looking statements are based on, and include statements about, the Company's estimates, expectations, beliefs, intentions, and strategies for the future, and the assumptions underlying these forward-looking statements. Specific forward-looking statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts and include, without limitation, statements related to the following:

- the Company's expectations with respect to the benefits associated with its voluntary separation and extended leave programs;
- the Company's plans and expectations related to the Vaccine Executive Order (see also Item 1A, Risk Factors);
- the Company's fleet plans and its related goals, strategies, and expectations, including with respect to fuel efficiency and reduction in carbon emissions;
- the Company's network plans;
- the Company's revenue, load factor, and capacity estimates and expectations;
- the Company's other financial expectations and projected results of operations, including the Company's underlying assumptions and estimates, in particular related to expectations regarding investments in the Company's operations and People;
- the Company's goals with respect to distributing fares to business travelers and growing managed business revenues;
- the Company's plans, expectations, and estimates related to fuel costs, the Company's related management of risk associated with changing jet fuel prices, and the Company's assumptions underlying its fuel-related expectations and estimates;
- the Company's expectations with respect to capital expenditures and its related underlying assumptions, in particular with respect to aircraft capital expenditures;
- the Company's plans for the repayment of debt;
- the Company's expectations with respect to cash flows and liquidity, including its ability to meet its ongoing capital, operating, and other obligations, and the Company's anticipated needs for, and sources of, funds;
- the Company's assessment of market risks; and
- the Company's plans and expectations related to legal and regulatory proceedings.

While management believes these forward-looking statements are reasonable as and when made, forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks and uncertainties that are difficult to predict. Therefore, actual results may differ materially from what is expressed in or indicated by the Company's forward-looking statements or from historical experience or the Company's present expectations. Factors that could cause these differences include, among others:

- any negative developments related to the COVID-19 pandemic, including, for example, with respect to (i) the duration, spread, severity, or any recurrence of the COVID-19 pandemic or any new variant strains of the underlying virus; (ii) the effectiveness, availability, and usage of COVID-19 vaccines; (iii) the impact of the Vaccine Executive Order and other governmental actions on the Company's business plans and its ability to retain key Employees; (iv) the extent of the impact of COVID-19 on overall demand for air travel and the Company's related business plans and decisions; and (v) the impact of COVID-19 on the Company's access to capital;
- the impact of labor matters on the Company's business decisions, plans, and strategies;
- the Company's dependence on Boeing with respect to the Company's operations, strategies, and goals;

- the Company's ability to timely and effectively implement, transition, and maintain the necessary information technology systems and infrastructure to support its operations and initiatives;
- the impact of extreme or severe weather and natural disasters, actions of competitors (including, without limitation, pricing, scheduling, capacity, and network decisions, and consolidation and alliance activities), consumer perception, economic conditions, fears of terrorism or war, and other factors beyond the Company's control on consumer behavior and the Company's results of operations and business decisions, plans, strategies, and results;
- the impact of fuel price changes, fuel price volatility, volatility of commodities used by the Company for hedging jet fuel, and any changes to the Company's fuel hedging strategies and positions on the Company's business plans and results of operations;
- the Company's dependence on third parties, in particular with respect to its fuel supply, carbon emissions strategies, and corporate travel enhancements, and the impact on the Company's operations and results of operations of any third party delays or non-performance;
- the impact of the Company's obligations and restrictions related to its participation in Treasury's payroll support programs and any related negative impact on the Company's ability to retain key Employees;
- further delays in, or the inability of the U.S. government, to agree upon a solution regarding budget deficits and the debt ceiling, which could result in a default or downgrade on its debts. This, in turn, could result in a material adverse effect of the Company's investment portfolio; and
- other factors as set forth in the Company's filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including the detailed factors discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2021, and in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2021.

Caution should be taken not to place undue reliance on the Company's forward-looking statements, which represent the Company's views only as of the date this report is filed. The Company undertakes no obligation to update publicly or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

#### Hedging

As discussed in Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company endeavors to acquire jet fuel at the lowest possible price and to reduce volatility in operating expenses through its fuel hedging program with the use of financial derivative instruments. At September 30, 2021, the estimated fair value of outstanding contracts was an asset of \$681 million.

The Company's credit exposure related to fuel derivative instruments is represented by the fair value of contracts that are in an asset position to the Company. At such times, these outstanding instruments expose the Company to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties to the agreements. As of September 30, 2021, the Company had ten counterparties for which the derivatives held were an asset. To manage credit risk, the Company selects and periodically reviews counterparties based on credit ratings, limits its exposure with respect to each counterparty, and monitors the market position of the fuel hedging program and its relative market position with each counterparty. However, if one or more of these counterparties were in a liability position to the Company and were unable to meet their obligations, any open derivative contracts with the counterparty could be subject to early termination, which could result in substantial losses for the Company. At September 30, 2021, the Company had agreements with all of its active counterparties containing early termination rights and/or bilateral collateral provisions whereby security is required if market risk exposure exceeds a specified threshold amount based on the counterparty's credit rating. The Company also had agreements with counterparties in which cash deposits and/or letters of credit are required to be posted as collateral whenever the net fair value of derivatives associated with those counterparties exceeds specific thresholds.

At September 30, 2021, \$162 million in cash collateral deposits were held by the Company from counterparties based on the Company's outstanding fuel derivative instrument portfolio. Due to the types of derivatives held as of September 30, 2021, the Company does not have cash collateral exposure. See Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

The Company is also subject to the risk that the fuel derivatives it uses to hedge against fuel price volatility do not provide adequate protection. The Company has found that financial derivative instruments in commodities, such as WTI crude oil, Brent crude oil, and refined products, such as heating oil and unleaded gasoline, can be useful in decreasing its exposure to jet fuel price volatility. In addition, to add further protection, the Company may periodically enter into jet fuel derivatives for short-term timeframes. Jet fuel is not widely traded on an organized futures exchange and, therefore, there are limited opportunities to hedge directly in jet fuel for time horizons longer than approximately 24 months into the future.

#### Financial Market Risk

The Company currently has agreements with organizations that process credit card transactions arising from purchases of air travel tickets by its Customers utilizing American Express, Discover, and MasterCard/VISA. Credit card processors have financial risk associated with tickets purchased for travel because the processor generally forwards the cash related to the purchase to the Company soon after the purchase is completed, but the air travel generally occurs after that time; therefore, the processor will have liability if the Company does not ultimately provide the air travel. Under these processing agreements, and based on specified conditions, increasing amounts of cash reserves could be required to be posted with the counterparty. There was no cash reserved for this purpose as of September 30, 2021.

A majority of the Company's sales transactions are processed by Chase Paymentech. Should chargebacks processed by Chase Paymentech reach a certain level, proceeds from advance ticket sales could be held back and used to establish a reserve account to cover such chargebacks and any other disputed charges that might occur. Additionally, cash reserves are required to be established if the Company's credit rating falls to specified levels below investment grade. Cash reserve requirements are based on the Company's public debt rating and a

corresponding percentage of the Company's Air traffic liability. As of September 30, 2021, no holdbacks were in place.

See Item 7A "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, for further information about market risk, and Note 4 to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in this Form 10-Q for further information about the Company's fuel derivative instruments.

#### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act")) designed to provide reasonable assurance that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms. These include controls and procedures designed to ensure that this information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management, with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures as of September 30, 2021. Based on this evaluation, the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of September 30, 2021, at the reasonable assurance level.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

#### PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

On June 30, 2015, the U.S. Department of Justice ("DOJ") issued a Civil Investigative Demand ("CID") to the Company. The CID seeks information and documents about the Company's capacity from January 2010 to the date of the CID, including public statements and communications with third parties about capacity. In June 2015, the Company also received a letter from the Connecticut Attorney General requesting information about capacity. The Company is cooperating fully with the DOJ CID and the state inquiry.

Further, on July 1, 2015, a complaint was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York on behalf of putative classes of consumers alleging collusion among the Company, American Airlines, Delta Air Lines, and United Airlines to limit capacity and maintain higher fares in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act. Since then, a number of similar class action complaints were filed in the United States District Courts for the Central District of California, the Northern District of California, the District of Columbia, the Middle District of Florida, the Southern District of Florida, the Northern District of Georgia, the Northern District of Illinois, the Southern District of Indiana, the Eastern District of Louisiana, the District of Minnesota, the District of New Jersey, the Eastern District of New York, the Southern District of New York, the Middle District of North Carolina, the District of Oklahoma, the Eastern District of Pennsylvania, the Northern District of Texas, the District of Vermont, and the Eastern District of Wisconsin. On October 13, 2015, the Judicial Panel on Multi-District Litigation centralized the cases to the United States District Court in the District of Columbia. On March 25, 2016, the plaintiffs filed a Consolidated Amended Complaint in the consolidated cases alleging that the defendants conspired to restrict capacity from 2009 to present. The plaintiffs seek to bring their claims on behalf of a class of persons who purchased tickets for domestic airline travel on the defendants' airlines from July 1, 2011 to present. They seek treble damages, injunctive relief, and attorneys' fees and expenses. On May 11, 2016, the defendants moved to dismiss the Consolidated Amended Complaint, and on October 28, 2016, the Court denied this motion. On December 20, 2017, the Company reached an agreement to settle these cases with a proposed class of all persons who purchased domestic airline transportation services from July 1, 2011, to the date of the settlement. The Company agreed to pay \$15 million and to provide certain cooperation with the plaintiffs as set forth in the settlement agreement. The Court granted preliminary approval of the settlement on January 3, 2018, and the plaintiffs provided notice to the proposed settlement class. The Court held a fairness hearing on March 22, 2019, and it issued an order granting final approval of the settlement on May 9, 2019. On June 10, 2019, three sets of objectors filed notices of appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. Two sets of the objectors dismissed their appeals. On July 9, 2021, the court of appeals dismissed the appeal of the remaining objectors for lack of jurisdiction because the district court's order approving the settlements was not a final appealable order. The case is continuing as to the remaining defendants. The Company denies all allegations of wrongdoing.

On July 11, 2019, a complaint alleging violations of federal and state laws and seeking certification as a class action was filed against Boeing and the Company in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas in Sherman. The complaint alleges that Boeing and the Company colluded to conceal defects with the Boeing 737 MAX ("MAX") aircraft in violation of the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organization Act ("RICO") and also asserts related state law claims based upon the same alleged facts. The complaint seeks damages on behalf of putative classes of customers who purchased tickets for air travel from either the Company or American Airlines between August 29, 2017, and March 13, 2019. The complaint generally seeks money damages, equitable monetary relief, injunctive relief, declaratory relief, and attorneys' fees and other costs. On September 13, 2019, the Company filed a motion to dismiss the complaint and to strike certain class allegations. Boeing also moved to dismiss. On February 14, 2020, the trial court issued a ruling that granted in part and denied in part the motions to dismiss the complaint. The trial court order, among other things: (i) dismissed without prejudice various state law claims that the plaintiffs abandoned in response to the motions, (ii) dismissed with prejudice the remaining state law claims, including fraud by concealment, fraud by misrepresentation, and negligent misrepresentation on the grounds that federal law preempts those claims, and (iii) found that plaintiffs lack Article III standing to pursue one of the plaintiffs' theories of RICO injury. The order denied the motion to dismiss with respect to two RICO claims premised upon a second theory of RICO injury and denied the motion to strike the class allegations at the pleadings

stage. Discovery is ongoing, class certification briefing has been completed, and a class certification hearing was held before the court on April 26, 2021. On September 3, 2021, the trial court issued an order under Rule 23(a) and 23(b)(3) certifying four classes of persons associated with ticket purchases for flights during the period of August 29, 2017, through March 13, 2019, comprised of (i) those who purchased tickets (without being reimbursed) for flights on Southwest Airlines during the class period, except for those whose flights were solely on routes where, at the time of the ticket purchase(s), a MAX plane was not scheduled for use (or actually used) and had not previously been used, (ii) those who reimbursed a Southwest Airlines ticket purchaser and thus bore the economic burden for a Southwest Airlines during the class period, except for those whose flights were solely on routes where, at the time of ticket purchase(s), a MAX plane was not scheduled for use (or actually used) and had not previously been used, and (iv) those who reimbursed an American Airlines ticket purchase(s), a MAX plane was not scheduled for use (or actually used) and had not previously been used, and (iv) those who reimbursed an American Airlines ticket purchaser and thus bore the economic burden for an American Airlines ticket for a flight meeting the preceding criteria set forth in (iii) above. On September 17, 2021, the Company filed a petition for permission immediately to appeal the class certification ruling to the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals. Boeing also filed such a petition. Plaintiffs filed their oppositions to the petitions on September 27, 2021. On or about October 6, 2021, the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals granted the Company (and Boeing) permission to appeal the class certification ruling. A briefing schedule has yet to be set by the Fifth Circuit. The Company (and Boeing) have filed motions to stay all trial court proceedings pending an appeal ruling by the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals. The Company intends

On February 19, 2020, a complaint alleging violations of federal securities laws and seeking certification as a class action was filed against the Company and certain of its officers in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas in Dallas. A lead plaintiff has been appointed in the case, and an amended complaint was filed on July 2, 2020. The amended complaint seeks damages on behalf of a putative class of persons who purchased the Company's common stock between February 7, 2017, and January 29, 2020. The amended complaint asserts claims under Sections 10(b) and 20 of the Securities Exchange Act and alleges that the Company made material misstatements to investors regarding the Company's safety and maintenance practices and its compliance with federal regulations and requirements. The amended complaint generally seeks money damages, pre-judgment and post-judgment interest, and attorneys' fees and other costs. On August 17, 2020, the Company and the individual defendants filed a motion to dismiss. On October 1, 2020, the lead plaintiff filed a response in opposition to the motion to dismiss. The Company filed a reply on or about October 21, 2020, such that the motion is now fully briefed, although the parties have each supplemented their prior briefing with regard to more recent case holdings in other matters. The Company denies all allegations of wrongdoing, including those in the amended complaint. The Company believes the plaintiffs' positions are without merit and intends to vigorously defend itself.

On June 22, 2020, a derivative action for breach of fiduciary duty was filed in the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas naming the members of the Company's Board of Directors as defendants and the Company as a nominal defendant. The plaintiff alleges unspecified damage to Company's reputation, goodwill, and standing in the community, as well as damage from exposure to civil and regulatory liability and defense costs. According to the lawsuit, these damages arise from the Company's alleged failure to comply with safety and record maintenance regulations and false statements in public filings regarding the Company's safety practices. The plaintiff alleges the Board, in the absence of good faith, exhibited reckless disregard for its duties of oversight. The lawsuit is in its early stages, and the Board and Company deny all allegations of wrongdoing.

On August 26, 2021, a complaint alleging breach of contract and seeking certification as a class action was filed against the Company in the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas in Waco. The complaint alleges that the Company breached its Contract of Carriage and other alleged agreements in connection with Southwest's use of the allegedly defective 737 MAX aircraft manufactured by The Boeing Company. The complaint seeks damages on behalf of putative classes of customers who provided valuable consideration, whether in money or other form (e.g., voucher, miles/points, etc.), in exchange for a ticket for air transportation with the Company, which transportation took place between August 29, 2017, and March 13, 2019. The complaint generally seeks money damages, declaratory relief, and attorneys' fees and other costs. The Company's deadline to respond to

the Complaint is October 27, 2021. The Company denies all allegations of wrongdoing and believes the plaintiffs' positions are without merit and intends to vigorously defend itself in all respects.

The Company is from time to time subject to various legal proceedings and claims arising in the ordinary course of business, including, but not limited to, examinations by the IRS.

The Company's management does not expect that the outcome in any of its currently ongoing legal proceedings or the outcome of any proposed adjustments presented to date by the IRS, individually or collectively, will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, or cash flow.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

Except for the additional risk factor set forth below, there have been no material changes to the factors disclosed in Item 1A. Risk Factors in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

The Company's business is labor intensive; therefore, the Company would be adversely affected if it were unable to employ sufficient numbers of qualified Employees to maintain its operations.

The Company's success depends on its ability to attract and retain skilled personnel. The Company's Pilots are subject to the FAA's mandatory retirement age of 65, and all operational employees are subject to training and certification standards. As of September 30, 2021, the Company had a significantly smaller workforce than it did prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, while the demand for leisure travel throughout the domestic airline industry increased in the first nine months of 2021, as compared with 2020. Competition for skilled personnel may continue to intensify if overall industry capacity increases and/or the Company were to incur attrition at levels higher than it has historically. The Company has recently determined to increase the minimum compensation of certain of its workforce and may continue to be required to increase existing levels of compensation to retain or supplement its skilled workforce. The inability to recruit and retain skilled personnel or the unexpected loss of key skilled personnel could adversely affect the Company's operations.

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, federal, state, and local agencies have issued laws, regulations, and orders relating to health and occupational safety. Laws, regulations, orders, or other government actions requiring that employees be vaccinated could materially adversely affect the Company's operations.

On September 9, 2021, the President of the United States issued Executive Orders establishing vaccination requirements for federal employees of covered agencies and employees of covered federal contractors. Subject to limited exceptions, federal employees of covered agencies are required to be fully vaccinated against COVID-19 by November 22, 2021. Further, federal agencies are expected to include a requirement, in contractual agreements with covered federal contractors, that those contractors' employees be fully vaccinated or qualify for an accommodation by December 8, 2021. The Company is considered a covered federal contractor and, therefore, subject to actions by the government to implement Executive Order 14042.

The Company is requiring Employees to submit proof of COVID-19 vaccination, or apply for an accommodation, by November 24, 2021. The Company is unable to predict the extent to which individuals may fail to become fully vaccinated or qualify for an accommodation. The extent to which the Company's Employees choose to comply or qualify for an accommodation could result in a negative impact to the Company's operations. Furthermore, the Company's ability to effectively hire and retain new Employees could be negatively impacted if potential candidates are unable or unwilling to comply with the vaccination requirement. Federal agencies employing personnel critical to the Company's operations, such as air traffic control, security, and customs staffing, could be similarly impacted by the Executive Order requiring the vaccination of federal employees. A reduction in the number of federal employees available to support the Company's operations could materially adversely affect the Company's operations.

The Company is also dependent on third party vendors and service providers to support its operations. To the extent third party vendors or service providers are subject to vaccination laws, regulations, orders, or other government actions and they or their employees are unable or unwilling to comply with applicable requirements, the Company's arrangements with those vendors or providers could be adversely impacted, the Company may be unable to maintain its arrangement with such parties, or at competitive terms, and the Company's operations could be materially adversely affected.

# Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

(c) On May 15, 2019, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$2.0 billion of the Company's common stock. Subject to certain conditions, including restrictions on the Company pursuant to the PSP3 Payroll Support Program through September 30, 2022, repurchases may be made in accordance with applicable securities laws in open market or private, including accelerated, repurchase transactions from time to time, depending on market conditions. The Company has announced it has suspended further share repurchase activity until further notice. The Company has approximately \$899 million remaining under its current share repurchase authorization.

Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities

None

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable

Item 5. Other Information

None

# Item 6. Exhibits

item 6. Exhibits	
3.1	Restated Certificate of Formation of the Company, effective May 18, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2012 (File No. 1-7259)).
3.2	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, effective November 17, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 21, 2016 (File No. 1-7259)).
10.1	Third Amendment to Revolving Credit Facility Agreement dated as of August 3, 2016, as amended by the First Amendment dated as of March 30, 2020, and the Second Amendment dated as of November 23, 2020, among Southwest Airlines Co., the banks party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Paying Agent and Collateral Agent, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Citibank, N.A., as Co-Administrative Agents, dated as of July 28, 2021.
31.1	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
31.2	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
32.1	Section 1350 Certifications of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. (1)
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document - The instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101 CAI	Inline VDDI Tayonomy Extension Calculation Linkhasa Dogument

101.CALInline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.101.DEFInline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.101.LABInline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.101.PREInline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.

104 Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).

(1) Furnished, not filed.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

October 26, 2021

By: /s/ Tammy Romo

Tammy Romo
Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer
(On behalf of the Registrant and in
her capacity as Principal Financial
and Accounting Officer)

67

#### THIRD AMENDMENT TO REVOLVING CREDIT FACILITY AGREEMENT

Third Amendment (this "Amendment") dated as of July 28, 2021 to Revolving Credit Facility Agreement, dated as of August 3, 2016, as amended by the First Amendment dated as of March 30, 2020 and Second Amendment dated as of November 23, 2020, among Southwest Airlines Co. (the "Company"), the Banks party hereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Paying Agent and Collateral Agent and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Citibank, N.A., as Co-Administrative Agents for the Banks (in such capacity, the "Co-Administrative Agents") (with capitalized terms used, but not defined, in this paragraph and the recitals below to be defined as provided in Section 1 below).

# RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company entered into the Revolving Credit Facility Agreement, dated as of August 3, 2016, as amended by First Amendment dated March 30, 2020 and Second Amendment dated as of November 23, 2020, with the Banks party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Paying Agent, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Citibank, N.A., as Co-Administrative Agents for the Banks (in such capacity, the "Co-Administrative Agents") (as otherwise amended or otherwise modified prior to the date hereof, the "Existing Credit Agreement"; the Existing Credit Agreement, as amended by this Amendment and as further amended or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement");

WHEREAS, the Company has requested certain amendments and modifications to the Existing Credit Agreement and the other Loan Papers as set forth herein;

WHEREAS, in accordance with Section 9.1 of the Existing Credit Agreement, the Company has requested, and the Agents and the Banks party hereto have agreed, to amend certain provisions of the Existing Credit Agreement on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, for the transactions contemplated by this Amendment, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. is acting as lead arranger and bookrunner;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

- SECTION 1. <u>Defined Terms; Rules of Construction</u>. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Existing Credit Agreement or, if not defined therein, the Existing Credit Agreement as amended hereby.
  - SECTION 2. <u>Amendments to the Existing Credit Agreement</u>.
  - (a) Effective as of the Third Amendment Effective Date (as defined below), and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Existing Credit Agreement is hereby amended to incorporate the changes reflected in the redlined version of the Credit Agreement attached hereto as <u>Annex I</u>.
  - (b) Effective as of the Third Amendment Effective Date (as defined below), and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, Schedule III (Commitments) is added to the Existing Credit Agreement as attached hereto as <u>Annex II</u>.
- SECTION 3. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. To induce the other parties hereto to enter into this Amendment, the Company hereby represents and warrants to each other party hereto that, as of the Third Amendment Effective Date:

- (i) The execution and delivery of this Amendment, and performance of this Amendment and the Credit Agreement, the borrowings thereunder, and the execution, delivery, and performance of the other Loan Papers to which it is a party by the Company have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company and will not violate its charter or bylaws and will not violate any Law or any order of any Tribunal, and will not conflict with, result in a breach of the provisions of or constitute a default under, or result in the imposition of any Lien upon the Property of the Company pursuant to the provisions of, any material loan agreement, credit agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, franchise, permit, license, note, contract, or other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is now a party. The Loan Papers that include obligations of the Company are the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company and are enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law) or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally;
  - (ii) no Default or Event of Default exists, both before and after giving effect to this Amendment; and
- (iii) the representations and warranties contained in Article V of the Credit Agreement (except the last sentence of Section 5.2 thereof and except Section 5.5 thereof) are correct in all material respects (or, to the extent subject to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualifiers, in all respects) on and as of the date hereof (or, if any such representation or warranty is expressly stated to have been made as of a specific date, as of such specific date), before and after giving effect to this Amendment, as though made on and as of such date.
- SECTION 4. <u>Conditions of Effectiveness of this Amendment</u>. This Amendment shall become effective as of the first date (the "<u>Third Amendment Effective Date</u>") when each of the conditions set forth in this <u>Section 4</u> shall have been satisfied:
  - (a) The Paying Agent shall have received this Amendment, executed and delivered by the Paying Agent, the Company and each Bank under the Existing Credit Agreement.
    - (b) The Paying Agent shall have received the following, each dated (unless otherwise indicated) the Third Amendment Effective Date:
      - (i) Officer's Certificates dated the Third Amendment Effective Date certifying, inter alia, (i) true and correct copies of existing resolutions previously adopted by the Board of Directors or Executive Committee, as appropriate, of the Company authorizing the Company to borrow and effect other transactions hereunder, (ii) the bylaws and charter (and all amendments thereto) of the Company attached to secretary's certificate dated as of March 30, 2020 and previously provided to the Paying Agent remain in full force and effect and have not been amended, modified or rescinded in any manner since such prior date of delivery, (iii) the incumbency and specimen signatures of the Persons executing any documents on behalf of the Company, (iv) that the representations and warranties made by the Company in Article V of the Credit Agreement (except the last sentence of Section 5.2 thereof and except Section 5.5 thereof) are true and correct in all material respects (or, to the extent subject to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualifiers, in all respects) on and as of the date thereof (or, if any such representation or warranty is expressly stated to have been made as of a specific date, as of such specific date), and (v) the absence of the occurrence and continuance of any Default or Event of Default.

- (ii)Certificates (dated within twenty days prior to the Third Amendment Effective Date) of existence and good standing of the Company from appropriate officials of Texas.
  - (iii) The opinions of internal counsel to the Company and Winstead PC, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Paying Agent.
- (iv) Any fees or expenses of the Paying Agent, the other Agents and the Banks required to be paid by the Credit Agreement and any fee letter executed by the Company on or before the Third Amendment Effective Date shall have been paid; provided that with respect to legal fees, a reasonably detailed invoice therefor shall have been delivered to the Company at least one full Business Day prior to the closing.
- SECTION 5. <u>Post-Effective Date Items</u>. On such date that is one (1) Business Day after the Third Amendment Effective Date (or such later date as the Collateral Agent may, in its sole discretion, consent to in writing), the Collateral Agent and the Banks shall have received the written opinion of Gilchrist Aviation Law, P.C., special FAA counsel, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.
- SECTION 6. <u>Effect of Amendment</u>. Except as expressly set forth in this Amendment or in the Credit Agreement, this Amendment shall not by implication or otherwise limit, impair, constitute a waiver of or otherwise affect the rights and remedies of the Banks or the Agents under the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Papers, and shall not alter, modify, amend or in any way affect any of the terms, conditions, obligations, covenants or agreements contained in the Credit Agreement or any other provision of the Credit Agreement or of any other Loan Papers, all of which are ratified and affirmed in all respects and shall continue in full force and effect. Nothing herein shall be deemed to entitle the Company to a consent to, or a waiver, amendment, modification or other change of, any of the terms, conditions, obligations, covenants or agreements contained in the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Paper in similar or different circumstances.
- (b) On and after the Third Amendment Effective Date, each reference in the Credit Agreement to "this Agreement", "hereunder", "hereof", "herein", or words of like import, and each reference to the Credit Agreement in any other Loan Paper, in each case shall be deemed a reference to the Credit Agreement as modified by this Amendment. This Amendment shall constitute a "Loan Paper" for all purposes of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Papers.
- (c) This Amendment, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Papers constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all other prior agreements and understandings, both written and verbal, among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.
  - (d) This Amendment may not be amended, modified or waived except in accordance with Section 9.1 of the Credit Agreement.
- SECTION 7. <u>GOVERNING LAW; WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL</u>. THIS AMENDMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. <u>SECTIONS 9.7</u>, <u>9.8</u> and <u>9.18</u> OF THE EXISTING CREDIT AGREEMENT ARE HEREBY INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE INTO THIS AMENDMENT AND SHALL APPLY TO THIS AMENDMENT, *MUTATIS MUTANDIS*.

SECTION 8. Counterparts. This Amendment may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery by facsimile or other electronic transmission (including in ".pdf" or ".tif" format) of an executed counterpart of a signature page to this Amendment (in a format reasonably acceptable to the Paying Agent) shall be effective as delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Amendment. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," "delivery," and words of like import in or relating to this Amendment and/or any document to be signed in connection with this Amendment and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to include Electronic Signatures (as defined below), deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be. As used herein, "Electronic Signatures" means any electronic symbol or process attached to, or associated with, any contract or other record and adopted by a person with the intent to sign, authenticate or accept such contract or record.

SECTION 9. <u>Headings</u>. Section headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Amendment.

SECTION 10. Severability. Section 9.14 of the Existing Credit Agreement is hereby incorporated by reference into this Amendment and shall apply to this Amendment, *mutatis mutandis*.

SECTION 11. <u>Indemnity</u>. Section 9.5 of the Existing Credit Agreement is hereby incorporated by reference to this Amendment and shall apply to this Amendment, *mutatis mutandis*.

#### SECTION 12. Reaffirmation.

- (a) The Company hereby (i) expressly acknowledges the terms of the Credit Agreement (as amended by this Amendment), (ii) ratifies and affirms its obligations under the Loan Papers (including guarantees and security agreements) (as amended by this Amendment) executed by the Company, (iii) acknowledges, renews and extends its continued liability under all such Loan Papers (as amended by this Amendment) and agrees such Loan Papers remain in full force and effect, (iv) agrees that the Aircraft Mortgage secures all Obligations of the Company in accordance with the terms thereof and (v) confirms this Amendment does not represent a novation of any Loan Paper. The Company ratifies and confirms that all Liens granted, conveyed, or assigned to the Collateral Agent pursuant to each Loan Paper to which it is a party remain in full force and effect, are not released or reduced, and continue to secure full payment and performance of the Obligations (in each case other than as any such Liens have been released or reduced from time to time in accordance with the Loan Papers prior to the date hereof).
- (b) The Company hereby reaffirms, as of the Third Amendment Effective Date, the covenants and agreements contained in each Loan Paper to which it is a party, as modified and in effect immediately after giving effect to this Amendment and the transactions contemplated thereby.
- (c) The Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that the acceptance by each Co-Administrative Agent and each applicable Bank of this document shall not be construed in any manner to establish any course of dealing on such Person's part, including the providing of any notice or the requesting of any acknowledgment not otherwise expressly provided for in any Loan Paper with respect to any future amendment, waiver, supplement or other modification to any Loan Paper or any arrangement contemplated by any Loan Paper.

[Remainder of page intentionally blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed by their duly authorized officers, all as of the date and year first above written.

#### SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.

By: /s/Christopher Monroe

Senior Vice President Finance & Treasurer

# JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as a Bank, an Issuing Bank, a Co-Administrative Agent, the Paying Agent and the Collateral Agent

By: /s/ Cristina Caviness

Name: Cristina Caviness
Title: Executive Director

# CITIBANK, N.A., as a Bank, an Issuing Bank and a Co-Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Maureen Maroney

Name: Maureen Maroney
Title: Vice President

# BARCLAYS BANK, PLC, as a Bank

By: <u>/s/ Craig Malloy</u>

Name: Craig Malloy Title: Director

Bank of America, N.A., as a Bank By: <u>/s/ Prathamesh Kshirsagar</u> Name: Prathamesh Kshirsagar Title: Director

BNP Paribas, as a Bank By: <u>/s/ Robert Papas</u> Name: Robert Papas Title: Managing Director

By: <u>/s/ Thomas Iacono</u> Name: Thomas Iacono Title: Director

# GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA, as a Bank

By: <u>/s/ Rebecca Kratz</u> Name: Rebecca Kratz Title: Authorized Signatory

# MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as a Bank

By: <u>/s/ Michael King</u> Name: Michael King Title: Vice President

# U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATOIN, as a Bank

By: <u>/s/ Steven L. Sawyer</u> Name: Steven L. Sawyer Title: Senior Vice President

# WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., as a Bank

By: <u>/s/ Adam Spreyer</u> Name: Adam Spreyer Title: Director

Comerica Bank, as a Bank By: <u>/s/ Gerald R. Finney Jr.</u>

Gerald R. Finney Jr. Vice President

# ANNEX I FORM OF AMENDED CREDIT AGREEMENT

[See attached]

#### \$1,000,000,000 REVOLVING CREDIT FACILITY AGREEMENT

among

#### SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.,

#### THE BANKS PARTY HERETO,

#### BARCLAYS BANK PLC,

as Syndication Agent,

# BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., BNP PARIBAS, GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA, MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

and

#### WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.,

as Documentation Agents

and

#### JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.

and

#### CITIBANK, N.A.,

as Co-Administrative Agents and

#### JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,

as Paying Agent

As of August 3, 2016,

as amended by First Amendment dated March 30, 2020 and

Second Amendment dated November 23, 2020

and Third Amendment dated July 28, 2021

#### JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.

and

CITIGROUP GLOBAL MARKETS Inc., as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners

# **Table of Contents**

		Page
ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS	1
Section 1.1	Certain Defined Terms	1
Section 1.2	Computation of Time Periods	<del>20</del> 22
	Interest Rates; LIBOR Notification	<del>20</del> 22
A DITICLE I	HLOANG	
ARTICLE I		2122
	Commitments	<del>21</del> 22
	5	<del>21</del> 23
		<del>21</del> 23
Section 2.4		<del>22</del> 24
Section 2.5		<del>23</del> 24
Section 2.6		<del>23</del> 25
	Loan Accounts	<del>24</del> 25
		<del>24</del> 26
	Interest on Overdue Amounts	<del>24</del> 26
	Alternate Rate of Interest	<del>24</del> 26
	Prepayment of Loans	<del>26</del> 28
	Reserve Requirements; Change in Circumstances	<del>26</del> 29
Section 2.13		<del>28</del> 30
	Indemnity	<del>28</del> 31
	5 Pro Rata Treatment	<del>29</del> 32
Section 2.16		<del>29</del> 32
Section 2.17		<del>30</del> 32
Section 2.18	3 Taxes	<del>30</del> 33
Section 2.19		<del>33</del> 36
Section 2.20	) Booking Loans	<del>33</del> 36
Section 2.21	Quotation of Rates	<del>33</del> 36
Section 2.22	2 Defaulting Banks	<del>33</del> 36
Section 2.23	3 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Banks	<del>35</del> 38
Section 2.24	Commitment Increases	<del>36</del> 39
Section 2.25	5 Extension of the Termination Date	<del>37</del> 40
ARTICLE II	II LETTERS OF CREDIT	<del>38</del> 41
Section 3.1	L/C Commitment	<del>38</del> 41
Section 3.2	Procedure for Issuance of Letter of Credit	<del>39</del> 42
Section 3.3	Fees and Other Charges	<del>39</del> 42
Section 3.4	L/C Participations	<del>40</del> 42
Section 3.5	Reimbursement Obligation of the Company	<del>40</del> 43
Section 3.6	Obligations Absolute	<del>41</del> 43
Section 3.7	Letter of Credit Payments	<del>41</del> 44
Section 3.8	Applications	<del>41</del> 44
ARTICLE I	V CONDITIONS OF LENDING	<del>41</del> 44
Section 4.1	Conditions Precedent	<del>41</del> 44
Section 4.2	Conditions Precedent to Each Committed Borrowing	<del>42</del> 45
Section 4.3	Conditions Precedent to Each Letter of Credit Issuance	<del>43</del> 46

ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	<del>43</del> 46
Section 5.1 Organization, Authority and Qualifications	<del>43</del> 46
Section 5.2 Financial Statements	<del>44</del> 46
Section 5.3 Compliance with Agreement and Laws	<del>44</del> 47
Section 5.4 Authorization; No Breach; and Valid Agreements	<del>44</del> 47
Section 5.5 Litigation and Judgments	<del>44</del> 47
Section 5.6 Ownership of Properties	<del>44</del> 47
Section 5.7 Taxes	<del>44</del> 47
Section 5.8 Approvals Required	<del>4548</del>
Section 5.9 Business; Status as Air Carrier	<del>4548</del>
Section 5.10 ERISA Compliance	<del>4548</del>
Section 5.11 Insurance	<del>4548</del>
Section 5.12 Purpose of Loan	<del>4548</del>
Section 5.13 Investment Company Act	<del>4548</del>
Section 5.14 General	<del>4548</del>
Section 5.15 EEA Financial Institutions	<del>4548</del>
Section 5.16 Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions	<del>4648</del>
Section 5.17 Security Interests	<del>4648</del>
ARTICLE VI COVENANTS	<del>46</del> 49
Section 6.1 Performance of Obligations	<del>46</del> 49
Section 6.2 Compliance with Laws	<del>46</del> 49
Section 6.3 Maintenance of Existence, Licenses and Franchises: Compliance With	<del>46</del> 49
Agreements	
Section 6.4 Maintenance of Properties	<del>47</del> 50
Section 6.5 Maintenance of Books and Records	<del>47</del> 50
Section 6.6 Inspection	<del>47</del> 50
Section 6.7 Insurance	<del>47</del> 50
Section 6.8 Appraisals	<del>47</del> 50
Section 6.9 [Reserved] Restricted Payments	<del>48</del> 51
Section 6.10 Reporting Requirements	<del>48</del> 51
Section 6.11 Use of Proceeds	<del>49</del> 52
Section 6.12 Pool Assets	<del>49</del> 52
Section 6.13 Restrictions on Liens	<del>51</del> 54
Section 6.14 Mergers and Dissolutions	<del>51</del> 54
Section 6.15 Assignment	<del>51</del> 55
Section 6.16 [Reserved]	<del>51</del> 55
Section 6.17 Liquidity	<del>51</del> 55
Section 6.18 Further Assurances	<del>51</del> 55
ARTICLE VII EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES	<del>52</del> 55
Section 7.1 Events of Default	<del>52</del> 55
Section 7.2 Remedies Upon Default	<del>54</del> 57
Section 7.3 Remedies in General	<del>56</del> 59
	2.07
ARTICLE VIII THE AGENTS	<del>56</del> 60
Section 8.1 Authorization and Action	<del>56</del> 60
Section 8.2 Agents' Reliance, Etc.	<del>57</del> 60
Section 8.3 Rights of Agents as Banks	<del>57</del> 61
Section 8.4 Bank Credit Decision	<del>58</del> 61

Section 8.5 Agents' Indemnity	<del>58</del> 6.
Section 8.6 Successor Paying Agent and Successor Collateral Agent	<del>58</del> 62
Section 8.7 Erroneous Payments	<u>62</u>
Section 8.78.8 Notice of Default	<del>59</del> 63
Section 8.88.9 Co-Administrative Agents and Documentation Agent	<del>59</del> 63
Section 8.98.10 Collateral Matters	<del>59</del> 63
ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS	<del>60</del> 64
Section 9.1 Amendments, Etc.	<del>60</del> 64
Section 9.2 Notices, Etc.	<del>60</del> 6:
Section 9.3 No Waiver; Remedies	<del>61</del> 60
Section 9.4 Costs, Expenses and Taxes	<del>62</del> 60
Section 9.5 Indemnity	<del>62</del> 60
Section 9.6 Right of Setoff	<del>63</del> 6′
Section 9.7 Governing Law	<del>63</del> 6′
Section 9.8 Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers	<del>63</del> 6′
Section 9.9 Survival of Representations and Warranties	<del>64</del> 68
Section 9.10 Binding Effect	<del>64</del> 68
Section 9.11 Successors and Assigns; Participations	<del>64</del> 68
Section 9.12 Confidentiality	<del>67</del> 7
Section 9.13 Independence of Covenants	<del>67</del> 72
Section 9.14 Severability	<del>68</del> 72
Section 9.15 Integration	<del>68</del> 72
Section 9.16 Descriptive Headings	<del>68</del> 72
Section 9.17 Execution in Counterparts	<del>68</del> 72
Section 9.18 WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL	<del>68</del> 73
Section 9.19 No Fiduciary Duty	<del>68</del> 73
Section 9.20 USA Patriot Act	<del>68</del> 73
Section 9.21 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions	
Section 9.22 Interest Rate Limitation	<del>69</del> 74
SCHEDULES	
Location of Lending Office; Notice Information	Schedule I
Pool Assets	Schedule II
Commitments	Schedule III
EXHIBITS	
Form of Notice of Committed Borrowing	Exhibit A
Form of Note	Exhibit B
Form of Company's Internal Counsel Opinion	Exhibit C-1
Form of Company's Outside Counsel Opinion	Exhibit C-2
Form of Agents' Counsel Opinion	Exhibit C-3
Form of Financial Report Certificate	Exhibit C-3
Form of Assignment and Assumption	Exhibit E
Form of Appraisal	Exhibit F
Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate – Foreign Banks (Not Partnerships)	Exhibit G-1
Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate – Non-U.S. Participants (Partnerships)	Exhibit G-1
Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate – Non-U.S. Participants (Not Partnerships)	Exhibit G-3
to the companies comments and the contraction of the contractio	Exmort G 5

Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate – Foreign Banks (Partnerships)	Exhibit G-4
Form of Increased Facility Activation Notice	Exhibit H-1
Form of New Bank Supplement	Exhibit H-2
Form of Aircraft Mortgage	Exhibit I
Form of Mortgaged Aircraft Operating Agreement	Exhibit J

#### REVOLVING CREDIT FACILITY AGREEMENT

REVOLVING CREDIT FACILITY AGREEMENT, dated as of August 3, 2016, as amended by FIRST AMENDMENT, dated as of March 30, 2020 and, SECOND AMENDMENT, dated as of November 23, 2020 and THIRD AMENDMENT, dated as of July 28, 2021, among SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO. (the "Company"), the Banks (as herein defined), JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Paying Agent (as herein defined), JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A. and CITIBANK, N.A., as co-administrative agents for the Banks (in such capacity, the "Co-Administrative Agents"), BARCLAYS BANK PLC, as syndication agent for the Banks (in such capacity, the "Syndication Agent") and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., BNP PARIBAS, GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA, MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION and WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., as documentation agents for the Banks (collectively, in such capacity, the "Documentation Agents").

The Company has requested the Banks to extend credit to the Company in order to enable it to borrow on a revolving credit basis and to obtain letters of credit on and after the Effective Date and at any time and from time to time prior to the Termination Date (each as herein defined) in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of the Commitments outstanding at such time. The Banks are willing to extend such credit to the Company on the terms and conditions herein set forth. Accordingly, the Company, the Agents (as herein defined), and the Banks agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS

Section 1.1 <u>Certain Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings (such meanings to be equally applicable to both the <u>singular and plural forms</u> of the terms defined):

"Additional Commitment Bank" is defined in Section 2.25(c).

"Adjusted LIBO Rate" means, with respect to any Eurodollar Loan for any Interest Period, an interest rate *per annum* (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the next 1/16 of 1%) equal to (a) the LIBO Rate for such Interest Period multiplied by (b) the Statutory Reserve Rate.

"Adjusted Pre-Tax Income" of any Person means, with respect to any period, income before income taxes of such Person for such period, but excluding (i) any gain or loss arising from the sale of capital assets other than capital assets consisting of Aircraft, (ii) any gain or loss arising from any write-up or write-down of assets, (iii) income or loss of any other Person, substantially all of the assets of which have been acquired by such Person in any manner, to the extent that such income or loss was realized by such other Person prior to the date of such acquisition, (iv) income or loss of any other Person (other than a Subsidiary) in which such Person has an ownership interest, (v) the income or loss of any other Person to which assets of such Person shall have been sold, transferred, or disposed of, or into which such Person shall have merged, to the extent that such income or loss arises prior to the date of such transaction, (vi) any gain or loss arising from the acquisition of any securities of such Person, (vii) gains or losses reported as extraordinary in accordance with GAAP not previously excluded in clauses (i) through (vi), and (viii) the cumulative effect of changes in accounting methods permitted by GAAP during such period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the determination of income before income taxes for any period shall be adjusted by any pre-tax non-GAAP financial measures for such period as identified in "Reconciliation of Reported Amounts to Non-GAAP Financial Measures" contained in the Management's Discussion and

Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in the Company's filings in respect of such period on Form 10-Q or Form 10-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

- "Administrative Questionnaire" means an Administrative Questionnaire in a form satisfactory to the Paying Agent, which each Bank shall complete and provide to the Paying Agent.
  - "Affected Financial Institution" means (a) any EEA Financial Institution or (b) any UK Financial Institution.
- "Affiliate" means a Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with another Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person shall mean having the power, directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether by ownership of voting equity, by contract, or otherwise.
  - "Agents" means the Paying Agent, the Co-Administrative Agents, the Collateral Agent, the Syndication Agent and the Documentation Agents.
  - "Agreed Maximum Rate" means, for any date, 2% per annum above the interest rate then applicable to Alternate Base Loans.
- "Agreement" means this Revolving Credit Facility Agreement, as amended by the First Amendment on the First Amendment Effective Date, as the same may be further amended, supplemented, or modified from time to time.
- "<u>Aircraft</u>" means, collectively, airframes and aircraft engines now owned or hereafter acquired by the Company, together with all appliances, equipment, instruments, and accessories (including radio and radar, but excluding passenger convenience equipment) from time to time belonging to, installed in, or appurtenant to such airframes and aircraft engines; <u>provided, however</u>, the term "Aircraft" shall not include airframes and engines leased by the Company.
- "Aircraft Mortgage" means that "Aircraft Mortgage" as defined in Section 4(e) of the First Amendment, as the same may be amended, restated, modified, supplemented, extended or amended and restated from time to time.
- "Aircraft Protocol" means the official English language text of the Protocol to the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment on Matters Specific to Aircraft Equipment, adopted on November 16, 2001 at a diplomatic conference in Cape Town, South Africa, and all amendments, supplements and revisions thereto, as in effect in the United States.
- "Alternate Base Loan" means any Committed Loan with respect to which the Company shall have selected an interest rate based on the Alternate Base Rate in accordance with the provisions of Article II.
- "Alternate Base Rate" means, for any day, a rate per annum equal to the greatest of (a) the Prime Rate in effect on such day, (b) the New York Fed Bank Rate in effect on such day plus ½ of 1% and (c) the Adjusted LIBO Rate for a one month Interest Period on such day (or if such day is not a Business Day, the immediately preceding Business Day) (giving effect to any floor in such rate) plus 1%; provided that for the purpose of this definition, the Adjusted LIBO Rate for any day shall be based on the LIBO Screen Rate (or if the LIBO Screen Rate is not available for such one month Interest Period, the

Interpolated Rate) at approximately 11:00 a.m. London time on such day. Any change in the Alternate Base Rate due to a change in the Prime Rate, the New York Fed Bank Rate or the Adjusted LIBO Rate shall be effective from and including the effective date of such change in the Prime Rate, the New York Fed Bank Rate or the Adjusted LIBO Rate, respectively. If the Alternate Base Rate is being used as an alternate rate of interest pursuant to Section 2.10 (for the avoidance of doubt, only until any amendment has become effective the Benchmark Replacement has been determined pursuant to Section 2.10(b))), then the Alternate Base Rate shall be the greater of clauses (a) and (b) above and shall be determined without reference to clause (c) above. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Alternate Base Rate as determined pursuant to the foregoing would be less than 1.00%, such rate shall be deemed to be 1.00% for purposes of this Agreement. For purposes hereof: "Prime Rate" shall mean the rate of interest last quoted by The Wall Street Journal as the "Prime Rate" in the U.S. or, if The Wall Street Journal ceases to quote such rate, the highest per annum interest rate published by the Fed Reserve Board in Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) (Selected Interest Rates) as the "bank prime loan" rate or, if such rate is no longer quoted therein, any similar rate quoted therein (as determined by the Paying Agent) or any similar release by the Fed Reserve Board (as determined by the Paying Agent). Each change in the Prime Rate shall be effective from and including the date such change is publicly announced or quoted as being effective.

#### "Ancillary Document" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.17(b).

"Anti-Corruption Laws" means all laws, rules and regulations of any jurisdiction applicable to the Company or its Subsidiaries from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or corruption.

"Applicable Lending Office" means, with respect to each Bank, such Bank's Domestic Lending Office in the case of an Alternate Base Loan and such Bank's Eurodollar Lending Office in the case of a Eurodollar Loan.

"Applicable Rate" means the relevant rate determined by reference to the Index Debt Rating in effect on such date as set forth below:

Index Debt Ratings <a href="mailto:S&amp;P/Moody's">S&amp;P/Moody's</a>	Applicable Rate (Eurodollar	Applicable Rate (Alternate Base	Commitment Fee Rate
	<u>Loans)</u>	Rate Loans)	
BBB/Baa2 or better	2.000%	1.000%	0.150%
BBB-/Baa3 or below	2.250%	1.250%	0.200%

Each change in the Applicable Rate shall apply during the period commencing on the effective date of such change and ending on the date immediately preceding the effective date of the next such change. If the rating system of Moody's or S&P shall change, the Company and the Banks shall negotiate in good faith to amend this definition to reflect such changed rating system and, pending the effectiveness of any such amendment, the Applicable Rate shall be determined by reference to the rating most recently in effect prior to such change.

"Application" means an application, in such form as an Issuing Bank may specify from time to time, requesting such Issuing Bank to open a Letter of Credit. Each Issuing Bank shall furnish to the Company a form of Application satisfactory to it promptly following the request therefor by the Company.

"Appraisal" means a "desk-top" appraisal report addressed to the Paying Agent and substantially in the form of Exhibit F, which will not include physical inspection of aircraft, engines or maintenance records and will assume the equipment is half life in its maintenance cycle, dated the date of delivery of such report to the Banks pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, by one or more independent appraisal firms of recognized national standing selected by the Company (such firm to be reasonably satisfactory, at the time of such Appraisal, to the Paying Agent) setting forth the fair market value, as determined in accordance with the definition of "current market value" promulgated by the International Society of Transport Aircraft Trading, as of the date of such appraisal, of each Pool Asset or a proposed Pool Asset, as the case may be.

"Appraisal Delivery Date" means (a) the Effective Date, (b) the First Amendment Effective Date, (c) each six-month anniversary of the First Amendment Effective Date (other than on the Termination Date) and (d) each date of replacement, removal or addition of any Pool Asset if such Pool Asset is an airframe or an airframe and one or more engines installed thereon.

"Appraised Value" means, as of any date of determination, (a) in respect of all Pool Assets, the aggregate current market value as of such date of such Pool Assets and (b) in respect of any Pool Asset or proposed Pool Asset, as the case may be, the current market value as of such date of such Pool Asset or proposed Pool Asset, as applicable, in each case, as provided in the most recently delivered Appraisal.

"Assignment and Assumption" is defined in Section 9.11(c).

"Auditors" means independent certified public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Company.

"Available Revolving Commitment" means, as to any Bank at any time, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) such Bank's Commitment then in effect over (b) such Bank's Revolving Credit Exposure then outstanding.

"Available Tenor" means, as of any date of determination and with respect to the then-current Benchmark, as applicable, any tenor for such Benchmark or payment period for interest calculated with reference to such Benchmark, as applicable, that is or may be used for determining the length of an Interest Period pursuant to this Agreement as of such date and not including, for the avoidance of doubt, any tenor for such Benchmark that is then-removed from the definition of "Interest Period" pursuant to clause (f) of Section 2.10.

"Bail-In Action" means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an Affected Financial Institution.

"Bail-In Legislation" means (a) with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law, regulation rule or requirement for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, Part I of the United Kingdom Banking Act 2009 (as amended from time to time) and any other law, regulation or rule applicable in the United Kingdom relating to the resolution of unsound or failing banks, investment firms or other financial institutions or their affiliates (other than through liquidation, administration or other insolvency proceedings).

"Banks" means those banks and other financial institutions signatory hereto and other banks or financial institutions which from time to time become party hereto pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement.

"Benchmark" means, initially, LIBO Rate; provided that if a Benchmark Transition Event, a Term SOFR Transition Event or an Early Opt-in Election or an Other Benchmark Rate Election, as applicable, and its related Benchmark Replacement Date have occurred with respect to LIBO Rate or the then-current Benchmark, then "Benchmark" means the applicable Benchmark Replacement to the extent that such Benchmark Replacement has replaced such prior benchmark rate pursuant to clause (b) or clause (c) of Section 2.10.

"Benchmark Replacement" means, for any Available Tenor, the first alternative set forth in the order below that can be determined by the Paying Agent for the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date; provided that, in the case of an Other Benchmark Rate Election, "Benchmark Replacement" shall mean the alternative set forth in (3) below:

(1) the sum of: (a) Term SOFR and (b) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment;

(2) the sum of: (a) Daily Simple SOFR and (b) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment;

"Benchmark Replacement" means (3) the sum of: (a) the alternate benchmark rate (which may be a SOFR-Based Rate)—that has been selected by the Paying Agent and the Company as the replacement for the then-current Benchmark for the applicable Corresponding Tenor giving due consideration to (i) any selection or recommendation of a replacement benchmark rate or the mechanism for determining such a rate by the Relevant Governmental Body and/or (ii) any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining a benchmark rate of interest as a replacement to the LIBO Rate for U.S. for the then-current Benchmark for dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities at such time and (b) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment; provided that, if the Benchmark Replacement as so determined would be less than 1.00%, the Benchmark Replacement will be deemed to be 1.00% for the purposes of this Agreement; provided further that any such Benchmark Replacement shall be administratively feasible as determined by the Paying Agent in its sole discretion.

provided that, in the case of clause (1), such Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement is displayed on a screen or other information service that publishes such rate from time to time as selected by the Paying Agent in its reasonable discretion; provided further that, in the case of clause (3), when such clause is used to determine the Benchmark Replacement in connection with the occurrence of an Other Benchmark Rate Election, the alternate benchmark rate selected by the Paying Agent and the Company shall be the term benchmark rate that is used in lieu of a LIBOR-based rate in the relevant other Dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities; provided further that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or in any other Loan Paper, upon the occurrence of a Term SOFR Transition Event, and the delivery of a Term SOFR Notice, on the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date the "Benchmark Replacement" shall revert to and shall be deemed to be the sum of (a) Term SOFR and (b) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment, as set forth in clause (1) of this definition (subject to the first proviso above).

If the Benchmark Replacement as determined pursuant to clause (1), (2) or (3) above would be less than the Floor, the Benchmark Replacement will be deemed to be the Floor for the purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Paper.

"Benchmark Replacement Adjustment" means, with respect to any replacement of the then-current Benchmark with an Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement for any applicable Interest Period and Available Tenor for any setting of such Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement:

(1) for purposes of clauses (1) and (2) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement," the first alternative set forth in the order below that can be determined by the Paying Agent:

- (a) the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) as of the Reference Time such Benchmark Replacement is first set for such Interest Period that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for the replacement of such Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement for the applicable Corresponding Tenor;
- (b) the spread adjustment (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) as of the Reference Time such Benchmark Replacement is first set for such Interest Period that would apply to the fallback rate for a derivative transaction referencing the ISDA Definitions to be effective upon an index cessation event with respect to such Benchmark for the applicable Corresponding Tenor; and
- (2) for purposes of clause (3) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement—Adjustment" means," the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) that has been selected by the Paying Agent and the Company for the applicable Corresponding Tenor giving due consideration to (i) any selection or recommendation of a spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of the LIBO Ratesuch Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement by the Relevant Governmental Body and/on the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date or (ii) any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining a spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of the LIBO Ratesuch Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement for U.S. dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities—at such time (for the avoidance of doubt, such Benchmark Replacement Adjustment shall not be in the form of a reduction to the Applicable Rate).

provided that, in the case of clause (1) above, such adjustment is displayed on a screen or other information service that publishes such Benchmark Replacement Adjustment from time to time as selected by the Paying Agent in its reasonable discretion.

"Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes" means, with respect to any Benchmark Replacement, any technical, administrative or operational changes (including changes to the definition of "Alternate Base Rate," the definition of "Business Day," the definition of "Interest Period," timing and frequency of determining rates and making payments of interest and other, timing of borrowing requests or prepayment, conversion or continuation notices, length of lookback periods, the applicability of breakage provisions, and other technical, administrative or operational matters) that the Paying Agent decides in its reasonable discretion may be appropriate to reflect the adoption and implementation of such Benchmark Replacement and to permit the administration thereof by the Paying Agent in a manner substantially consistent with market practice (or, if the Paying Agent decides that adoption of any portion of such market practice is not administratively feasible or if the Paying Agent determines that no market practice for the administration of the Benchmark Replacement exists, in such other manner of administration as the Paying Agent decides is reasonably necessary in connection with the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Paper).

"Benchmark Replacement Date" means the earlierst to occur of the following events with respect to the LIBO Rate then-current Benchmark:

- (1) in the case of clause (1) or (2) of the definition of "Benchmark Transition Event," the later of (a) the date of the public statement or publication of information referenced therein and (b) the date on which the administrator of the Sercen Ratesuch Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) permanently or indefinitely ceases to provide the Sercen Rate; or all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof);
- (2) in the case of clause (3) of the definition of "Benchmark Transition Event," the date of the public statement or publication of information referenced therein:
- (3) in the case of a Term SOFR Transition Event, the date that is thirty (30) days after the date a Term SOFR Notice is provided to the Banks and the Company pursuant to Section 2.10(c); or
- (4) in the case of an Early Opt-in Election or an Other Benchmark Rate Election, the sixth (6th) Business Day after the date notice of such Early Opt-in Election or Other Benchmark Rate Election, as applicable, is provided to the Banks, so long as the Paying Agent has not received, by 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Business Day after the date notice of such Early Opt-in Election or Other Benchmark Rate Election, as applicable, is provided to the Banks, written notice of objection to such Early Opt-in Election or Other Benchmark Rate Election, as applicable, from Banks comprising the Majority Banks.

For the avoidance of doubt, (i) if the event giving rise to the Benchmark Replacement Date occurs on the same day as, but earlier than, the Reference Time in respect of any determination, the Benchmark Replacement Date will be deemed to have occurred prior to the Reference Time for such determination and (ii) the "Benchmark Replacement Date" will be deemed to have occurred in the case of clause (1) or (2) with respect to any Benchmark upon the occurrence of the applicable event or events set forth therein with respect to all then-current Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof).

"Benchmark Transition Event" means the occurrence of one or more of the following events with respect to the EBO Ratethen-current Benchmark:

- (1) a public statement or publication of information by or on behalf of the administrator of the Sercen Ratesuch Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) announcing that such administrator has ceased or will cease to provide the Sercen Rate all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof), permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide the Sercen Rate any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof);
- (2) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of the Screen Rate, the U.S. such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof), the Federal Reserve SystemBoard, the New York Fed, an insolvency official with jurisdiction over the administrator for the Screen Rate such Benchmark (or such component), a resolution authority with jurisdiction over the administrator for the Screen Rate such Benchmark (or such component) or a court or an entity with similar insolvency or resolution authority over the administrator for the Screen Rate, in each case such Benchmark (or such component), which states that the administrator of the Screen Rate such Benchmark (or such component) has ceased or will cease to provide the Screen Rateall Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide the Screen Rate; and/or any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof); or
- (3) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of the Screen Rate such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) announcing that the Screen Rate is all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) are no longer representative.

"Benchmark Transition Start Date" means (a) in the case of a Benchmark Transition Event, the earlier of (i) the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date and (ii) if such Benchmark Transition Event is a public statement or publication of information of a prospective event, the 90th day prior to the expected date of such event as of such public statement or publication of information (or if the expected date of such prospective event is fewer than 90 days after such statement or publication, the date of such statement or publication) and (b) in the case of an Early Opt-in Election, the date specified by the Paying Agent or the Majority Banks, as applicable, by notice to the Company, the Paying Agent (in the case of such notice by the Majority Banks) and the Banks.

For the avoidance of doubt, a "Benchmark Transition Event" will be deemed to have occurred with respect to any Benchmark if a public statement or publication of information set forth above has occurred with respect to each then-current Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof).

"Benchmark Unavailability Period" means, if a Benchmark Transition Event and its related Benchmark Replacement Date have occurred with respect to the LIBO Rate and solely to the extent that the LIBO Rate has not been replaced with a Benchmark Replacement, the period (if any) (x) beginning at the time that such a Benchmark Replacement Date pursuant to clauses (1) or (2) of that definition has occurred if, at such time, no Benchmark Replacement has replaced the LIBO Rate then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Paper in accordance with Section 2.10 and (y) ending at the time that a Benchmark Replacement has replaced the LIBO Rate then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder pursuant to and under any Loan Paper in accordance with Section 2.10.

"Borrowing" means a Committed Borrowing.

"Borrowing Date" means the Business Day on which the proceeds of any Borrowing are to be made available to the Company.

"Business Day" means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to close, <u>provided</u>, that with respect to notices and determinations in connection with, and payments of principal and interest on, Eurodollar Loans, such day is also a day for trading in London, England by and between banks in dollar deposits in the Eurodollar Interbank Market.

"Cape Town Convention" means the official English language text of the Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment, adopted on November 16, 2001 at a diplomatic conference in Cape Town, South Africa, and all amendments, supplements and revisions thereto, as in effect in the United States.

"Cape Town Treaty" means, collectively, (a) the Cape Town Convention, (b) the Aircraft Protocol and (c) all rules and regulations (including but not limited to the Regulations and Procedures for the International Registry) adopted pursuant thereto and, in the case of each of the foregoing described in clauses (a) through (c), all amendments, supplements and revisions thereto as in effect in the United States.

"Capital Stock" means any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation) and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing.

"Co-Administrative Agents" is defined in the introduction to this Agreement.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

"Collateral" means the Pool Assets and any other assets that constitute "Collateral" as defined in the Aircraft Mortgage.

"Collateral Agent" means JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or any successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.1, in each case, as the collateral agent for the Banks under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers.

"Collateral Coverage Test" means, on any date, the requirement that the Appraised Value of the Pool Assets on such date that are subject to the Lien of the Aircraft Mortgage or to the Lien of an aircraft mortgage granted by a Grantor of Collateral after the Effective Date, in substantially the form of Exhibit G, in favor of the Collateral Agent and filed with the FAA, shall not be less than an amount equal to 1.25 times the Total Commitment on such date (or, after termination of the Commitments, the sum of the aggregate outstanding amount of Loans and L/C Obligations).

"Collateral Coverage Test Cure Period" is defined in Section 6.12.

"Commitment" means, with respect to each Bank, the obligation of such Bank to make Loans and to issue or participate in Letters of Credit in the aggregate principal and/or face amount set forth opposite the name of such Bank on the signature pages hereof Schedule III, and, if applicable, amendments hereto, as such amount may be permanently terminated or reduced from time to time pursuant to Section 2.5 and Section 7.2, as such amount may be obtained or increased from time to time pursuant to Section 2.24, and as such amount may be increased or reduced from time to time by assignment or assumption pursuant to Section 2.23(b) and Section 9.11(c). The Commitments shall automatically and permanently terminate on the Termination Date.

"Commitment Fee" is defined in Section 2.4.

"Committed Borrowing" means a borrowing consisting of simultaneous Committed Loans from each of the Banks distributed ratably among the Banks in accordance with their respective Commitments.

"Committed Loan" means a loan by a Bank to the Company pursuant to Section 2.1, and shall be either a Eurodollar Loan or an Alternate Base Loan.

"Communications" is defined in Section 9.2.

"Company" is defined in the introduction to this Agreement.

"Corresponding Tenor" with respect to any Available Tenor means, as applicable, either a tenor (including overnight) or an interest payment period having approximately the same length (disregarding Business Day adjustment) as such Available Tenor.

"Current Financials" means the Financial Statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

"Compounded Daily Simple SOFR" means the compounded average of SOFRs for the applicable Corresponding Tenor, with the rate, or methodology for this rate, and, for any day, SOFR, with the conventions for this rate (which may include compounding in arrears with a lookback and/or

suspension period as a mechanism to determine the interest amount payable prior to the end of each Interest Period a lookback) being established by the Paying Agent in accordance with:

(1) the rate, or methodology for this rate, and conventions for this rate selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for determining Compounded Daily Simple SOFR for business loans; provided that: if the Paying Agent decides that any such convention is not administratively feasible for the Paying Agent, then the Paying Agent may establish another convention in its reasonable discretion.

(2) if, and to the extent that, the Paying Agent determines that Compounded SOFR cannot be determined in accordance with clause (1) above, then the rate, or methodology for this rate, and conventions for this rate that the Paying Agent determines in its reasonable discretion are substantially consistent with any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining Compounded SOFR for U.S. dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities at such time:

provided, further, that if the Paying Agent decides that any such rate, methodology or convention determined in accordance with clause (1) or clause (2) is not administratively feasible for the Paying Agent, then Compounded SOFR will be deemed unable to be determined for purposes of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement."

"Corresponding Tenor" with respect to a Benchmark Replacement means a tenor (including overnight) having approximately the same length (disregarding Business Day adjustment) as the applicable tenor for the applicable Interest Period with respect to the LIBO Rate.

"Current Financials" means the Financial Statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015.

"Debt" means, without duplication, (a) any indebtedness for borrowed money or incurred in connection with the acquisition or construction of any Property, (b) any obligation under any lease of any Property entered into after the date of this Agreement which is required under GAAP to be capitalized on the lessee's balance sheet, and (c) any direct or indirect guarantee or assumption of indebtedness or obligations described in clause (a) or (b), including without limitation any agreement to provide funds to or otherwise assure the ability of an obligor to repay indebtedness or meet its obligations.

"<u>Debtor Relief Laws</u>" means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States of America and all other applicable liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent transfer or conveyance, suspension of payments, or similar Laws from time to time in effect affecting the Rights of creditors generally.

"Default" means the occurrence of any event which with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both would become an Event of Default.

"Defaulting Bank" means any Bank, as determined by the Paying Agent, that (a) has failed, in the determination of the Paying Agent, which determination shall be conclusive subject to manifest error, to fund any portion of its Loans or participations in Letters of Credit within three Business Days of the date required to be funded by it hereunder unless such Bank notifies the Paying Agent in writing that such failure is the result of such Bank's reasonable determination that one or more conditions precedent to funding has not been satisfied, (b) has notified the Company, the Paying Agent, any Issuing Bank or any Bank in writing that it does not intend to comply with any of its funding obligations under this Agreement or has made a public statement to the effect that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations under this Agreement (unless such writing or public statement relates to such Bank's obligation to fund a Loan hereunder and states that such position is based on such Bank's reasonable determination that a condition precedent to funding cannot be satisfied) or generally under agreements in which it has committed to extend credit, (c) has failed, within three Business Days after written request by the Paying Agent (whether acting on its own behalf or at the reasonable request of the Company (it being understood that the Paying Agent shall comply with any such reasonable request)), to confirm that it will comply with the terms of this Agreement relating to its obligations to fund prospective Loans and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit; provided that any such Bank shall cease to be a Defaulting Bank under this clause (c) upon receipt of such confirmation by the Paying Agent, (d) has otherwise failed to pay over to the Paying Agent or any other Bank any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder within three Business Days of the date when due, unless the subject of a good faith dispute, (e) has become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee or custodian appointed for it, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee or custodian appointed for it, or (f) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, become the subject of a Bail-In Action. No Bank shall be a Defaulting Bank solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any equity interest in such Bank or a parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority or an instrumentality thereof so long as such ownership interest does not result in or provide such Bank with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Bank (or such Governmental Authority) to reject, repudiate, disayow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made with such Bank.

"Documentation Agents" is defined in the introduction to this Agreement.

"dollars" and the symbol "S" mean the lawful currency of the United States of America.

"<u>Domestic Lending Office</u>" means, with respect to any Bank, the office of such Bank specified as its "Domestic Lending Office" on <u>Schedule I</u> to this Agreement or such other office of such Bank as such Bank may from time to time specify to the Company and the Paying Agent.

"Early Opt-in Election" means, if the then-current Benchmark is LIBO Rate, the occurrence of:

(1) (i) a determination a notification by the Paying Agent or (ii) a notification (or the request by the Majority Banks Company) to the Paying Agent (with a copy to the Company) that the Majority Banks have determined that U.S. to notify) each of the other parties hereto that at least five currently outstanding dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities being executed at such time, or that include language similar to that contained in Section 2.10 are being executed or amended, as applicable, to incorporate or adopt a new benchmark interest rate to replace the LIBO Rate, and contain (as a result of amendment or as originally executed) a SOFR-based rate (including SOFR, a term SOFR or any other rate based upon SOFR) as a benchmark rate (and such syndicated credit facilities are identified in such notice and are publicly available for review), and

(2) (i) the joint election by the Paying Agent or (ii) the election by the Majority Banks to declare that an Early Opt-in Election has occurred and the Company to trigger a fallback from LIBO Rate and the provision, as applicable, by the Paying Agent of written notice of such election to the Company and the Banks or by the Majority Banks of written notice of such election to the Paying Agent Banks.

"EEA Financial Institution" means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country" means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

"EEA Resolution Authority" means any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"Effective Date" means the date on which the conditions set forth in Section 4.1 are first met, which date is August 3, 2016.

"Electronic Signature" means an electronic sound, symbol, or process attached to, or associated with, a contract or other record and adopted by a Person with the intent to sign, authenticate or accept such contract or record.

"Eligible Affiliate Assignee" means, with respect to any Bank, an Affiliate thereof that is: (i) a commercial bank organized under the Laws of the United States, or any state thereof, and having total assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000; (ii) a commercial bank organized under the Laws of France, Germany, the Netherlands or the United Kingdom, or under the Laws of a political subdivision of any such country, and having total assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000; provided that such bank is acting through a branch or agency located in such country or the United States; or (iii) a commercial bank organized under the Laws of any other country which is a member of the OECD, or under the Laws of a political subdivision of any such country, and having total assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000; provided that such bank is acting through a branch or agency located in the United States.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule" means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

"Eurodollar Interbank Market" means the London eurodollar interbank market.

"Eurodollar Lending Office" means, with respect to each Bank, the branches or affiliates of such Bank which such Bank has designated on Schedule I as its "Eurodollar Lending Office" or may hereafter designate from time to time as its "Eurodollar Lending Office" by notice to the Company and the Paying Agent.

"Eurodollar Loan" means any loan with respect to which the Company shall have selected an interest rate based on the LIBO Rate in accordance with the provisions of Article II.

"Event of Default" means any of the events described in Article VII, provided there has been satisfied any requirement in connection therewith for the giving of notice, lapse of time, or happening of any further condition, event, or act.

"Excluded Taxes" means with respect to any payment made by the Company under this Agreement or any Loan Papers, any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to the Paying Agent, a Bank or an Issuing Bank: (a) income or franchise Taxes imposed on (or measured by) net income by the United States of America (including a state, locality or other political subdivision thereof), or by the jurisdiction (including a state, locality or other political subdivision thereof) under the laws of which such Paying Agent, Bank or Issuing Bank is organized or in which its principal office is located or, in the case of any Bank, in which its applicable lending office is located, (b) any branch profits Taxes imposed by the United States of America or any similar Taxes imposed by any other jurisdiction in which the Company is located, (c) in the case of a Foreign Bank (other than an assignee pursuant to a request by the Company under Section 2.23), any U.S. Federal withholding Taxes resulting from any Law in effect on the date such Foreign Bank becomes a party to this Agreement (or designates a new lending office) or is attributable to such Foreign Bank's failure to comply with Section 2.18(f), except to the extent that such Foreign Bank (or its assignor, if any) was entitled, at the time of designation of a new lending office (or assignment), to receive additional amounts from the Company with respect to such withholding Taxes pursuant to Section 2.18(a), (d) Other Connection Taxes, and (e) any U.S. withholding Taxes imposed by reason of FATCA.

"Existing Bank" is defined in Section 2.24(c).

"Existing Credit Agreement" means the Revolving Credit Facility Agreement, dated as of April 2, 2013, among the Company, the banks party thereto and the agents referred to therein.

"Existing Termination Date" is defined in Section 2.25(a).

"Extended Termination Date" is defined in Section 2.25(a).

"Extension Date" is defined in Section 2.25(d).

"FAA" means the Federal Aviation Administration of the United States of America and any successor thereto.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code as of the date of this Agreement (including any amendment or successor to any such Section so long as such amendment or successor is substantially similar or comparable to the reporting and withholding (and related) obligations of Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code as of the date of this Agreement and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder or published administrative guidance or any other official interpretations thereof, any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code and any law, regulation, rule, promulgation, guidance notes, practices or official agreement implementing an official government agreement with respect to the foregoing.

"FCA" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.3.

"Fed Reserve Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States of America.

"Federal Funds Effective Rate" means, for any day, the rate calculated by the New York Fed based on such day's federal funds transactions by depositary institutions, as determined in such manner as shall be set forth on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York's Website from time to time, and published on the next succeeding Business Day by the New York Fed as the effective federal funds rate; provided that if the Federal Funds Effective Rate as so determined would be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for the purposes of this Agreement.

"Federal Reserve Bank of New York's Website" means the website of the New York Fed at http://www.newyorkfed.org, or any successor source.

"Fed Reserve Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States of America.

"Financial Report Certificate" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D.

"Financial Statements" means balance sheets, income and loss statements, statements of stockholders' equity, and statements of cash flow prepared in accordance with GAAP and in comparative form to the corresponding period of the preceding fiscal year.

"First Amendment" means First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of the First Amendment Effective Date.

"First Amendment Effective Date" means March 30, 2020, the date on which all conditions precedent set forth in Section 4 of the First Amendment are satisfied.

"Floor" means the benchmark rate floor, if any, provided in this Agreement initially (as of the execution of this Agreement, the modification, amendment or renewal of this Agreement or otherwise) with respect to LIBO Rate.

"Foreign Bank" is defined in Section 2.18.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States which are applicable as of the date in question for the purpose of the definition of "Financial Statements."

"Governmental Authority" means the government of the United States of America, any other nation or any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government.

"Grantor" means the Company in its capacity as grantor under the Aircraft Mortgage and any Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiary at any time that is a party to an Aircraft Mortgage, in substantially the form of Exhibit I, as grantor thereunder.

"IBA" is defined in Section 1.3.

"Impacted Interest Period" is defined in the definition of "LIBO Rate".

"Increased Facility Activation Notice" means a notice substantially in the form of Exhibit H-1.

"Increased Facility Bank" is defined in Section 2.24(c).

"Increased Facility Closing Date" means any Business Day designated as such in an Increased Facility Activation Notice.

"Indemnified Taxes" means (a) Taxes other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of the Company under any Loan Papers and (b) Other Taxes.

"Index Debt" means senior, unsecured, non-credit enhanced debt with an original term of longer than one year issued by the Company.

"Index Debt Rating" means, as of any date, the rating that has been most recently announced by S&P and Moody's for the Index Debt of the Company. For purposes of the foregoing, (a) if only one of S&P and Moody's shall have in effect an Index Debt Rating, the Applicable Rate shall be determined by reference to the available rating; (b) if the Index Debt Ratings established by S&P and Moody's shall fall within different levels, the Applicable Rate shall be based upon the higher rating, except that if the difference is two or more levels, the Applicable Rate shall be based on the rating that is one level below the higher rating; (c) if any Index Debt Rating established by S&P or Moody's shall be changed, such change shall be effective as of the date on which such change is first announced publicly by the rating agency making such change; (d) if S&P or Moody's shall change the basis on which ratings are established, each reference to the rating for the Index Debt announced by S&P or Moody's, as the case may be, shall refer to the then equivalent rating by S&P or Moody's, as the case may be; and (e) if neither S&P nor Moody's shall have in effect an Index Debt Rating, the Applicable Rate shall be set in accordance with the lowest level rating and highest percentage rate set forth in the table in the definition of "Applicable Rate".

"Initial Issuing Banks" means, collectively, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Citibank, N.A. and Barclays Bank PLC.

"Interest Payment Date" means (i) with respect to any Alternate Base Loan, each Quarterly Payment Date, or if earlier the Termination Date or the date of prepayment of such Loan or conversion of such Loan to a Eurodollar Loan and (ii) with respect to any Eurodollar Loan, the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto and, in the case of a Eurodollar Loan with an Interest Period longer than three months each day that would have been the Interest Payment Date for such Loan had successive Interest Periods of three months been applicable to such Loan, or if earlier, the Termination Date or the date of prepayment of such Loan or conversion of such Loan to an Alternate Base Loan.

"Interest Period" means, as to any Eurodollar Loan, the period commencing on the date of such Loan and ending on the numerically corresponding day (or if there is no corresponding day, the last day) in the calendar month that is one, two, three or six, or, if agreed to by all Banks, twelve months thereafter, as the Company may elect; provided, that (x) if any Interest Period would end on a day which shall not be a Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless, with respect to Eurodollar Loans only, such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day, and (y) no Interest Period may be selected that ends later than the Termination Date. Interest shall accrue from and including the first day of an Interest Period to but excluding the last day of such Interest Period.

"International Interest" means an "international interest" as defined in the Cape Town Convention.

"International Registry" means the "International Registry" as defined in the Cape Town Convention.

"Interpolated Rate" means, at any time, the rate per annum (rounded to the same number of decimal places as the LIBO Screen Rate) determined by the Paying Agent (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) to be equal to the rate that results from interpolating on a linear basis between: (a) the LIBO Screen Rate for the longest period for which that LIBO Screen Rate is available in dollars that is shorter than the Impacted Interest Period, in each case, as of 11:00 a.m., London time (or as soon thereafter as practicable), two Business Days before the first day of such Impacted Interest Period.

"ISDA Definitions" means the 2006 ISDA Definitions published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. or any successor thereto, as amended or supplemented from time to time, or any successor definitional booklet for interest rate derivatives published from time to time by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. or such successor thereto.

"Issuing Bank" means each Initial Issuing Bank and each other Bank approved by the Company and that has agreed in writing to act as an "Issuing Bank" hereunder. Each reference herein to "the Issuing Bank" shall be deemed to be a reference to the relevant Issuing Bank.

"Laws" means all applicable statutes, laws, treaties, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders, writs, injunctions, decrees, judgments, or opinions of any Tribunal.

"L/C Commitment" means \$300,000,000.

"L/C Obligations" means at any time, an amount equal to the sum of (a) the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of the then outstanding Letters of Credit, if any, and (b) the aggregate amount of drawings under Letters of Credit that have not then been reimbursed pursuant to Section 3.5.

"L/C Participants" means the collective reference to all the Banks other than the Issuing Bank.

"Letters of Credit" is defined in Section 3.1(a).

"LIBO Rate" means, with respect to any Eurodollar Borrowing for any Interest Period, the LIBO Screen Rate at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, two Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period; provided that if the LIBO Screen Rate shall not be available at such time for such Interest Period (an "Impacted Interest Period") then the LIBO Rate shall be the Interpolated Rate.

"LIBO Screen Rate" means, for any day and time, with respect to any Eurodollar LoanBorrowing for any Interest Period therefor, a rate per annum equal to the London interbank offered rate as administered by the ICE Benchmark Administration (or any other Person that takes over the administration of such rate) for dollars, for a period equal in length to such Interest Period as displayed on such day and time on pages LIBOR01 or LIBOR02 of the Reuters Screen that displays such rate (or, in the event such rate does not appear on either of such Reuters pages or screen, on any successor or substitute page on such screen that displays such rate, or on the appropriate page of such other information service that publishes such rate from time to time as selected by the Paying Agent in its reasonable discretion; in each case, the "Screen Rate") at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time (or as soon thereafter as practicable), two Business Days before the first day of such Interest Period); provided that if the LIBO Screen Rate shall be less than 1.00%, such rate shall be deemed to be 1.00% for purposes of this Agreement; provided, further, that if the Screen Rate shall not be available at such time for such Interest Period (an "Impacted Interest Period") with respect to dollars, then the LIBO Rate shall be the Interpolated Rate at such time (provided that if the Interpolated Rate shall as so determined would be less than 1.00%, such rate shall be deemed to be 1.00% for the purposes of this Agreement). The LIBO Rate for the Interest Period for each Eurodollar Loan comprising part of the same Borrowing shall be determined by the Paying Agent.

"LIBOR" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.3.

"Lien" means any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance in or on, or any interest or title of any vendor, lessor, lender or other secured party to or of any Person under, any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or lease with respect to any Property or asset of such Person. For avoidance of doubt, (i) the filing of a Uniform Commercial Code financing statement by a Person that is not entitled or authorized in accordance with the applicable Uniform Commercial Code to file such financing statement or (ii) any Uniform Commercial Code financing statement that has not been terminated as of record after the underlying Lien has been released shall not, in and of itself, constitute a Lien; provided that the Company agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts to have such financing statement terminated promptly after it becomes aware of existence of such financing statement.

"Litigation" means any action conducted, pending, or threatened by or before any Tribunal.

"Loan" means a Committed Loan, a Eurodollar Loan, or an Alternate Base Loan.

"Loan Papers" means (i) this Agreement, certificates delivered pursuant to this Agreement and exhibits and schedules hereto, (ii) the Aircraft Mortgages, (iii) the Mortgaged Aircraft Operating Agreement, (iv) any notes, security documents, guaranties, and other agreements in favor of the Agents and Banks, or any or some of them, ever delivered in connection with this Agreement, (v) any Letters of Credit and (vi) all renewals, extensions, or restatements of, or amendments or supplements to, any of the foregoing.

"Majority Banks" means, at any time, Banks having Revolving Credit Exposures and unused Commitments representing more than 50% of the sum of the total Revolving Credit Exposures and unused Commitments at such time.

"Material Adverse Change" or "Material Adverse Effect" means an act, event or circumstance which materially and adversely affects the business, financial condition or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis or the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement or any Loan Paper.

"Material Subsidiary" means, at any time, any Subsidiary of the Company having at such time (i) total assets, as of the last day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which the Company's annual or quarterly Financial Statements have been most recently required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.10, having a net book value greater than or equal to 10% of the total assets of the Company and all of its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, (ii) Adjusted Pre-Tax Income, as of the last day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which the Company's annual or quarterly Financial Statements have been most recently required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 6.10, greater than or equal to 10% of the total Adjusted Pre-Tax Income of the Company and all of its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis or (iii) any Pool Assets.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (or any successor thereto).

"Mortgaged Aircraft Operating Agreement" means the mortgaged aircraft operating agreement in substantially the form of Exhibit J, dated as of the First Amendment Effective Date, between the Company and the Collateral Agent, as the same may be amended, restated, modified, supplemented, extended or amended and restated from time to time.

"New Bank" is defined in Section 2.24(b).

"New Bank Supplement" is defined in Section 2.24(b).

"New York Fed" means the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

"New York Fed Bank Rate" means, for any day, the greater of (a) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect on such day and (b) the Overnight Bank Funding Rate in effect on such day (or for any day that is not a Business Day, for the immediately preceding Business Day); provided that if none of such rates are published for any day that is a Business Day, the term "New York Fed Bank Rate" means the rate for a federal funds transaction quoted at 11:00 a.m. on such day received by the Paying Agent from a federal funds broker of recognized standing selected by it; provided, further, that if any of the aforesaid rates as so determined be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"Non-Extending Bank" is defined in Section 2.25(b).

"Note" means a promissory note which a Bank may require the Company to execute in accordance with Section 2.7(b), payable to the order of such Bank, in substantially the form of Exhibit B hereto, with the blanks appropriately completed, to evidence the aggregate indebtedness of the Company to such Bank resulting from the Committed Loans made by such Bank to the Company, together with all modifications, extensions, renewals, and rearrangements thereof.

"Notice Deadline" is defined in Section 2.25(b).

"Notice of Committed Borrowing" is defined in Section 2.2.

"Obligation" means all present and future indebtedness, obligations, and liabilities, and all renewals, extensions, and modifications thereof, owed to the Agents and Banks, or any or some of them, by the Company, arising pursuant to any Loan Paper, together with all interest thereon and costs, expenses, and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in the enforcement or collection thereof.

"OECD" means the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development as constituted on the date hereof (excluding Mexico, Poland and the Czech Republic).

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed in the name of the Company by either its Chairman, its Chief Executive Officer, its Chief Financial Officer, its President, one of its Vice Presidents, its Treasurer, or its Assistant Treasurer, in each case without personal liability.

"Original Termination Date" means the fifth anniversary of the Effective Date August 3, 2023.

"Other Benchmark Rate Election" means, with respect to any Loan denominated in Dollars, if the then-current Benchmark is the LIBO Rate, the occurrence of:

(a) a request by the Company to the Co-Administrative Agents to notify each of the other parties hereto that, at the determination of the Company, Dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities at such time contain (as a result of amendment or as originally executed), in lieu of a LIBOR-based rate, a term benchmark rate as a benchmark rate, and

(b) the Co-Administrative Agents, in their sole discretion, and the Company jointly elect to trigger a fallback from the LIBO Rate and the provision, as applicable, by the Co-Administrative Agents of written notice of such election to the Company and the Banks.

"Other Connection Taxes" means with respect to the Paying Agent, any Bank or any Issuing Bank, as the case may be, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between the Paying Agent, such Bank or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, and the jurisdiction imposing such Taxes (other than a connection arising solely from the Paying Agent, such Bank or such Issuing Bank having executed, delivered, enforced, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, or engaged in any other transaction pursuant to, or enforced, any Loan Papers, or, in each case in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this Agreement, sold or assigned an interest in any Loan Papers).

"Other Taxes" means any present or future stamp, court, documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the registration, receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any Loan Papers, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment under Section 2.23).

"Overnight Bank Funding Rate" means, for any day, the rate comprised of both overnight federal funds and overnight Eurodollar borrowings by U.S.-managed banking offices of depository institutions, as such composite rate shall be determined by the New York Fed as set forth on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York's Website from time to time, and published on the next succeeding Business Day by the New York Fed as an overnight bank funding rate.

"Participant Register" is defined in Section 9.11(b).

"Paying Agent" means JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or any successor to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.6, in each case, as the paying agent for the Banks under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers.

"Participant Register" is defined Payment" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.11(b)8.7.

"Payment Notice" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 8.7.

"Permitted Liens" means: (a) Liens for taxes, assessments and governmental charges or levies which either are not yet due and payable or are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves are established in accordance with GAAP; (b) Liens securing judgments, but only to the extent, for an amount and for a period not resulting in an Event of Default under Section 7.1(d); (c) Liens securing Obligations under this Agreement; (d) Liens constituting normal operational usage of the affected Property, including charter, third party maintenance, storage, leasing, pooling or interchange thereof; (e) Liens imposed by law such as materialmen's, mechanics', carriers', workmen's and repairmen's Liens and other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of business securing obligations that (i) are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days, provided that no enforcement, collection, execution, levy or foreclosure proceeding shall have been commenced with respect thereto, or (ii) are being contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves are established in accordance with GAAP; and (f) salvage or similar rights of insurers under the insurances required to be maintained pursuant to the Mortgaged Aircraft Operating Agreement.

"Person" means and includes an individual, partnership, joint venture, corporation, trust, limited liability company or other entity, Tribunal, unincorporated organization, or government, or any department, agency, or political subdivision thereof.

"Plan" means any plan defined in Section 4021(a) of ERISA in respect of which the Company is an "employer" or a "substantial employer" as such terms are defined in ERISA.

"<u>Pool Assets</u>" means assets of the Company and any of its Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiaries listed on <u>Schedule II</u>, to the extent modified pursuant to <u>Section 6.12</u>, and shall include only Specified Equipment owned legally by the Company and any of its Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiaries.

"Prime Rate" is defined in the definition of the term Alternate Base Rate.

"Principal Office" of the Paying Agent means 500 Stanton Christiana Road, NCC5 / 1st Floor, Newark, Delaware 19713-2107, or such other office as the Paying Agent may hereafter designate from time to time as its "Principal Office" by notice to the Company and the Banks.

"Property" means all types of real, personal, tangible, intangible, or mixed property.

"Quarterly Payment Date" means the 15th day of each March, June, September and December of each year, the first of which shall be the first such day after the Effective Date.

"Reference Time" with respect to any setting of the then-current Benchmark means (1) if such Benchmark is LIBO Rate, 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the day that is two London banking days preceding the date of such setting, or (2) if such Benchmark is not the LIBO Rate, the time determined by the Co-Administrative Agents in their reasonable discretion.

"Register" is defined in Section 9.11(e).

"Regulation D" means Regulation D of the Fed Reserve Board, as the same is from time to time in effect, and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulatory Change" means, with respect to any Bank, (a) any adoption or change after the Effective Date of or in United States federal, state or foreign laws, rules, regulations (including Regulation D) or guidelines applying to a class of banks including such Bank, (b) the adoption or making after the Effective Date of any interpretations, directives or requests applying to a class of banks including such Bank of or under any United States federal, state or foreign laws, rules, regulations or guidelines (whether or not having the force of law) by any Tribunal, monetary authority, central bank, or comparable agency charged with the interpretation or administration thereof, or (c) any change in the interpretation or administration of any United States federal, state or foreign laws, rules, regulations or guidelines applying to a class of banks including such Bank by any Tribunal, monetary authority, central bank, or comparable agency charged with the interpretation or administration thereof.

"Reimbursement Obligation" means the obligation of the Company to reimburse the Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 3.5 for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit.

"Relevant Anniversary Date" is defined in Section 2.25(a).

"Relevant Governmental Body" means the Fed Reserve Board and/or the New York Fed, or a committee officially endorsed or convened by the Fed Reserve Board and/or the New York Fed or, in each case, any successor thereto.

"Resolution Authority" means an EEA Resolution Authority or, with respect to any UK Financial Institution, a UK Resolution Authority.

"Request Date" is defined in Section 2.25(a).

"Revolving Credit Exposure" means, with respect to any Bank at any time, the sum of the outstanding principal amount of such Bank's Loans and its L/C Obligations at such time. For the purposes of this definition each Bank shall be deemed to hold a <u>pro rata</u> share of the total L/C Obligations based on the percentage which its Commitment represents of the aggregate Commitments.

"Rights" means rights, remedies, powers, and privileges.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC and any successor to its rating agency business.

"Sanctioned Country" means, at any time, a country, region or territory which is itself the subject or target of any Sanctions (at the time of this Agreement, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea and Syria).

"Sanctioned Person" means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the U.S. Department of State or by the United Nations Security Council, the European Union or any European Union member state, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country, (c) any Person owned or controlled by any such Person or Persons described in the foregoing clauses (a) or (b), or (d) any Person otherwise the subject of any Sanctions.

"Sanctions" means economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by the U.S. government, including those administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State.

"Secured Parties" means the Agents and the Banks.

"Senior Officer" means, in each case for the Company, its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, President, Treasurer, or its Assistant Treasurer.

"SOFR" means, with respect to any Business dDay means, a rate per annum equal to the secured overnight financing rate published for such Business dDay by the New York Fed, as the administrator of the benchmark (or a successor administrator), on the Federal Reserve Bank of New York's Website published by the SOFR Administrator on the SOFR Administrator's Website on the immediately succeeding Business Day.

"SOFR-Based Rate" means SOFR, Compounded SOFR or Term SOFR.

"SOFR Administrator" means the New York Fed (or a successor administrator of the secured overnight financing rate).

"SOFR Administrator's Website" means the New York Fed's Website, currently at http://www.newyorkfed.org, or any successor source for the secured overnight financing rate identified as such by the SOFR Administrator from time to time.

"Specified Equipment" means aircraft consisting of the Boeing 737-700, Boeing 737-800, Boeing 737 MAX 7 and Boeing 737 MAX 8 models (and any later generation model of any thereof), including, its related engines; provided that aircraft that is Boeing 737 MAX 7 or Boeing 737 MAX 8 may constitute Specified Equipment solely to the extent that the applicable model is issued an airworthiness certificate by the FAA confirming that it is certified to fly.

"Statutory Reserve Rate" means a fraction (expressed as a decimal), the numerator of which is the number one and the denominator of which is the number one minus the aggregate of the maximum reserve percentage (including any marginal, special, emergency or supplemental reserves) expressed as a decimal established by the Fed Reserve Board to which the Paying Agent is subject with respect to the Adjusted LIBO Rate, for eurocurrency funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency liabilities" in Regulation D). Such reserve percentage shall include those imposed pursuant to Regulation D. Eurodollar Loans shall be deemed to constitute eurocurrency funding and to be subject to such reserve requirements without benefit of or credit for proration, exemptions or offsets that may be available from time to time to any Bank under Regulation D or any comparable regulation. The Statutory Reserve Rate shall be adjusted automatically on and as of the effective date of any change in any reserve percentage.

"Subsidiary" of a Person means any entity of which an aggregate of more than 50% (in number of votes) of the stock (or equivalent interests) is owned of record or beneficially, directly or indirectly, by such Person.

"Successor Company" is defined in Section 6.14(a).

"Syndication Agent" is defined in the introduction to this Agreement.

"Taxes" means all present or future taxes, assessments, fees, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), value added taxes or any other goods and services, use or sales taxes, assessments, fees or other charges at any time imposed by any Laws or Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

"Term SOFR" means, for the applicable Corresponding Tenor as of the applicable Reference Time, the forward-looking term rate based on SOFR that has been selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body.

"Term SOFR Notice" means a notification by the Co-Administrative Agents to the Banks and the Company of the occurrence of a Term SOFR Transition Event.

"Term SOFR Transition Event" means the determination by the Co-Administrative Agents that (a) Term SOFR has been recommended for use by the Relevant Governmental Body, (b) the administration of Term SOFR is administratively feasible for the Co-Administrative Agents and (c) a Benchmark Transition Event or an Early Opt-in Election, as applicable (and, for the avoidance of doubt, not in the case of an Other Benchmark Rate Election), has previously occurred resulting in a Benchmark Replacement in accordance with Section 2.10 that is not Term SOFR.

"Termination Date" means, the earlier of (a) the Original Termination Date, subject to extension thereof pursuant to Section 2.25, and (b) the date of termination in whole of the Total Commitment pursuant to Section 2.5 or Section 7.2; provided, however, that the Termination Date of any Bank that is a Non-Extending Bank with respect to any requested extension pursuant to Section 2.25 shall be the Termination Date in effect immediately prior to the applicable Extension Date for all purposes of this Agreement.

"Third Amendment" means Third Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of the Third Amendment Effective Date.

"Third Amendment Effective Date" means July 28, 2021, the date on which all conditions precedent set forth in Section 3 of the Third Amendment are satisfied.

"Total Commitment" means at any time the aggregate amount of the Banks' Commitments, as in effect at such time.

"<u>Total Liquidity</u>" means, at any time, the sum of (a) the aggregate amount available to be borrowed by the Company under this Agreement plus (b) the aggregate amount of unrestricted cash and cash equivalents of the Company and its Subsidiaries at such time plus (c) the aggregate amount of items at such time that are of the type that would appear as short-term investments on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company prepared in accordance with GAAP.

"Tribunal" means any municipal, state, commonwealth, federal, foreign, territorial, or other court, governmental body, subdivision, agency, department, commission, board, bureau, or instrumentality.

"Type" refers to the distinction between Committed Loans that are Alternate Base Loans and Committed Loans that are Eurodollar Loans.

"<u>UK Financial Institution</u>" means any BRRD Undertaking (as such term is defined under the PRA Rulebook (as amended form time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority) or any person falling within IFPRU 11.6 of the FCA Handbook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which includes certain credit institutions and investment firms, and certain affiliates of such credit institutions or investment firms.

"<u>UK Resolution Authority</u>" means the Bank of England or any other public administrative authority having responsibility for the resolution of any UK Financial Institution.

"<u>Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement</u>" means the Benchmark Replacement excluding the Benchmark Replacement Adjustment; provided that, if the Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement as so determined would be less than 1.00%, the Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement will be deemed to be 1.00% for the purposes of this Agreement.

"United States" and "U.S." each means United States of America.

"U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate" is defined in Section 2.18.

"Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiary" means a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Company organized under the laws of any jurisdiction within the United States.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means, as to any Person, any other Person all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares required by law) is owned by such Person directly and/or through other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

"Withholding Agent" means the Company and the Paying Agent.

"Write-Down and Conversion Powers" means, (a) with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule, and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, any powers of the applicable Resolution Authority under the Bail-In Legislation to cancel, reduce, modify or change the form of a liability of any UK Financial Institution or any contract or instrument under which that liability arises, to convert all or part of that liability into shares, securities or obligations of that person or any other person, to provide that any such contract or instrument is to have effect as if a right had been exercised under it or to suspend any obligation in respect of that liability or any of the powers under that Bail-In Legislation that are related to or ancillary to any of those powers.

Section 1.2 Computation of Time Periods. In this Agreement in the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including" and the words "to" and "until" each means "to but excluding."

Section 1.3 Interest Rates; LIBOR Notification. The interest rate on Eurodollar Loans is determined by reference to the LIBO Rate, which is derived from the London interbank offered rate. The London interbank offered rate ("LIBOR"). LIBOR is intended to represent the rate at which contributing banks may obtain short-term borrowings from each other in the London interbank market. In July 2017On March 5, 2021, the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA") publicly announced that, after the end of 2021, it would no longer persuade or compel contributing banks to make rate submissions to the ICE Benchmark Administration (together with any successor to the ICE Benchmark Administrator, the "IBA") for purposes of the IBA setting the London interbank offered rate. As a result, it is possible that commencing in 2022, the London interbank offered rate may no longer be available or may no longer be deemed an appropriate reference rate upon which to determine the interest rate on Eurodollar Loans. In light of this eventuality,: (a) immediately after December 31, 2021, publication of all seven euro LIBOR settings, all seven Swiss Franc LIBOR settings, the spot next, 1-week, 2-month and 12-month Japanese Yen LIBOR settings, the overnight, 1-week, 2-month and 12-month British Pound Sterling LIBOR settings, and the 1-week and 2-month U.S. Dollar LIBOR settings will permanently cease; immediately after June 30, 2023, publication of the overnight and 12-month U.S. Dollar LIBOR settings will permanently cease; immediately after December 31, 2021, the 1-month, 3-month and 6-month Japanese Yen LIBOR settings and the 1-month, 3-month and 6-month British Pound Sterling LIBOR settings will cease to be provided or, subject to consultation by the FCA, be provided on a changed methodology (or "synthetic") basis and no longer be representative of the underlying market and economic reality they are intended to measure and that representativeness will not be restored; and immediately after June 30, 2023, the 1-month, 3-month and 6-month U.S. Dollar LIBOR settings will cease to be provided or, subject to the FCA's consideration of the case, be provided on a synthetic basis and no longer be representative of the underlying market and economic reality they are intended to measure and that representativeness will not be restored. There is no assurance that dates announced by the FCA will not change or that the administrator of LIBOR and/or regulators will not take further action that could impact the availability, composition, or characteristics of LIBOR or the currencies and/or tenors for which LIBOR is published. Each party to this agreement should consult its own advisors to stay informed of any such developments. pPublic and private sector industry initiatives are currently underway to identify new or alternative reference rates to be used in place of the London interbank offered rateLIBOR. Upon the occurrence of a Benchmark Transition Event or, a Term SOFR Transition Event, an Early Opt-Iin Election or an Other Benchmark Rate Election, Section 2.10(b) and (c) provides athe mechanism for determining an alternative rate of interest. The Paying Agent will promptly notify the Company, pursuant to Section 2.10(de), of any change to the reference rate upon which the interest rate on Eurodollar Loans is based. However, none of the Paying Agent and the Banks warrant or accept any responsibility for, and shall not have any liability with respect to, the administration, submission or any other matter related to the London interbank offered rateLIBOR or other rates in the definition of "LIBO Rate" or with respect to any alternative or successor rate thereto, or replacement rate thereof (including, without limitation, (i) any such alternative, successor or replacement rate implemented pursuant to Section 2.10(b) or (c), whether upon the occurrence of a Benchmark Transition Event, a Term SOFR Transition Event or an Early Opt-in Election or an Other Benchmark Rate Election, and (ii) the implementation of any Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes pursuant to Section 2.10(cd)), including without limitation, whether the composition or characteristics of any such alternative, successor or replacement reference rate will be similar to, or produce the same value or economic equivalence of, the LIBO Rate or have the same volume or liquidity as did the London interbank offered rate prior to its discontinuance or unavailability.

## ARTICLE II

#### **LOANS**

Section 2.1 Commitments. Subject to the terms and conditions and relying upon the representations and warranties herein set forth, each Bank, severally and not jointly, agrees to make revolving credit loans in dollars to the Company, at any time and from time to time on and after the Effective Date and until the earlier of the Termination Date and the termination of the Commitment of such Bank in accordance with the terms hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) the aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding of all Committed Loans of a Bank shall not exceed such Bank's Commitment and (b) the Total Commitment shall be deemed used from time to time to the extent of the L/C Obligations, and such deemed use of the Total Commitment shall be applied to the Banks ratably according to their respective Commitments, subject, however, to the conditions that (i) at no time shall (A) the sum of (x) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Committed Loans made by all Banks and (y) the L/C Obligations exceed (B) the Total Commitment, and (ii) at all times the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment represents of the Total Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstanding aggregate principal amount of all Commitment times (y) the outstand

Within the foregoing limits, the Company may borrow, repay, prepay, and reborrow hereunder, on and after the Effective Date and prior to the Termination Date, subject to the terms, provisions, and limitations set forth herein.

Section 2.2 Committed Borrowing Procedure. In order to effect a Committed Borrowing, the Company shall hand deliver, telecopy or e-mail to the Paying Agent a duly completed request for Committed Borrowing, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (a "Notice of Committed Borrowing"), (i) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Business Days before the Borrowing Date specified for a proposed Committed Borrowing, and (ii) in the case of Alternate Base Loans, not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Business Day which is the Borrowing Date specified for a proposed Committed Borrowing. Such notice shall be irrevocable and shall in each case refer to this Agreement and specify (x) whether the Loans then being requested are to be Eurodollar Loans, or Alternate Base Loans, (y) the Borrowing Date of such Loans (which shall be a Business Day) and the aggregate amount thereof (which shall not be less than \$10,000,000 and shall be an integral multiple of \$1,000,000) and (z) in the case of a Eurodollar Loan, the Interest Period with respect thereto (which shall not end later than the Termination Date). If no Interest Period with respect to any Eurodollar Loan is specified in any such Notice of Committed Borrowing, then the Company shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month's duration. Promptly, and in any event on the same day the Paying Agent receives a Notice of Committed Borrowing pursuant to this Section 2.3 if such notice is received by 11:00 a.m., New York City time on a Business Day and otherwise on the next succeeding Business Day, the Paying Agent shall advise the other Banks of such Notice of Committed Borrowing and of each Bank's portion of the requested Committed Borrowing by telecopier or e-mail. Each Committed Borrowing shall consist of Loans of the same Type made on the same day and having the same Interest Period.

Section 2.3 Refinancings; Conversions

- (a) The Company may refinance all or any part of any Loan with a Loan of the same or a different type made pursuant to Section 2.2, subject to the conditions and limitations set forth herein and elsewhere in this Agreement. Any Loan or part thereof so refinanced shall be deemed to be repaid in accordance with Section 2.17 with the proceeds of a new Borrowing hereunder and the proceeds of the new Loan, to the extent they do not exceed the principal amount of the Loan being refinanced, shall not be paid by the Banks to the Paying Agent or by the Paying Agent to the Company pursuant to Section 2.6(c); provided, however, that (i) if the principal amount extended by a Bank in a refinancing is greater than the principal amount extended by such Bank in the Borrowing being refinanced, then such Bank shall pay such difference to the Paying Agent for distribution to the Banks described in (ii) below, (ii) if the principal amount extended by a Bank in the Borrowing being refinanced is greater than the principal amount being extended by such Bank in the refinancing, the Paying Agent shall return the difference to such Bank out of amounts received pursuant to (i) above, (iii) to the extent any Bank fails to pay the Paying Agent amounts due from it pursuant to (i) above, any Loan or portion thereof being refinanced shall not be deemed repaid in accordance with Section 2.17 to the extent of such failure and the Company shall pay such amount to the Paying Agent pursuant to Section 2.17 and (iv) to the extent the Company fails to pay to the Paying Agent any amounts due in accordance with Section 2.17 as a result of the failure of a Bank to pay the Paying Agent any amounts due as described in (iii) above, the portion of any refinanced Loan deemed not repaid shall be deemed to be outstanding solely to the Bank which has failed to pay the Paying Agent amounts due from it pursuant to (i) above to the full extent of such Bank's portion of such refinanced Loan.
- (b) Subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Agreement, the Company shall have the right from time to time to convert all or part of one Type of Committed Loan into another Type of Committed Loan or to continue all or a part of any Committed Loan that is a Eurodollar Loan from one Interest Period to another Interest Period by giving the Paying Agent written notice (by means of a Notice of Committed Borrowing) (i) in the case of Eurodollar Loans, not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, three Business Days before the date specified for such proposed conversion or continuation, and (ii) in the case of Alternate Base Loans, not later than 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Business Day which is the date specified for such proposed conversion or continuation. Such notice shall specify (A) the proposed date for conversion or continuation, (B) the amount of the Committed Loan to be converted or continued, (C) in the case of conversions, the Type of Committed Loan to be converted into, and (D) in the case of a continuation of or conversion into a Eurodollar Loan, the duration of the Interest Period applicable thereto; provided that (1) Eurodollar Loans may be converted only on the last day of the applicable Interest Period, (2) except for conversions to Alternate Base Loans, no conversion shall be made while a Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and no continuations of any Eurodollar Loan from one Interest Period to another Interest Period shall be made while a Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, unless such conversion or continuation has been approved by Majority Banks, and (3) each such conversion or continuation shall be in an amount not less than \$10,000,000 and shall be an integral multiple of \$1,000,000. All notices given under this Section shall be irrevocable. If the Company shall fail to give the Paying Agent the notice as specified above for continuation or conversion of a Eurodollar Loan prior to the end of the Interest Period with

Section 2.4 Fees. The Company agrees to pay to each Bank, through the Paying Agent, on each Quarterly Payment Date and on the Termination Date in arrears, in immediately available funds, a commitment fee (a "Commitment Fee") calculated by multiplying the Applicable Rate by the amount of the average daily Available Revolving Commitment of such Bank during the preceding three-month period (or shorter period commencing with the Effective Date and/or ending with the Termination Date). All Commitment Fees shall be computed by the Paying Agent on the basis of the actual number of

days elapsed in a year of 360 days, and shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error. The Commitment Fee due to each Bank shall commence to accrue on the Effective Date and shall cease to accrue on the Termination Date or, if earlier, the date of the termination of the Commitment of such Bank as provided herein.

# Section 2.5 <u>Termination and Reduction of Commitments.</u>

- (a) Subject to Section 2.11(b), the Company may permanently terminate, or from time to time in part permanently reduce, the Total Commitment, in each case upon at least three Business Days' prior (or, in the case of a refinancing or new facility with one or more of the Agents, on a sameday basis with) written notice to the Paying Agent (who shall promptly forward a copy thereof to each Bank). Such notice shall specify the date and the amount of the termination or reduction of the Total Commitment. Each such partial reduction of the Total Commitment shall be in a minimum aggregate principal amount of \$10,000,000 and in an integral multiple of \$1,000,000.
  - (b) On the Termination Date the Total Commitment shall be zero.
- (c) Each reduction in the Total Commitment pursuant to this <u>Section 2.5</u> shall be made ratably among the Banks in accordance with their respective Commitments. Simultaneously with any termination of Commitments pursuant to this Section, the Company shall pay to the Paying Agent for account of the Banks the Commitment Fees on the amount of the Total Commitment so terminated, accrued through the date of such termination.

# Section 2.6 Loans.

- (a) Each Borrowing made by the Company on any date shall be in an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 and in a minimum aggregate principal amount of \$10,000,000. Committed Loans shall be made by the Banks ratably in accordance with their respective Commitments on the Borrowing Date of the Committed Borrowing; provided, however, that the failure of any Bank to make any Loan shall not in itself relieve any other Bank of its obligation to lend hereunder.
- (b) Each Committed Loan shall be a Eurodollar Loan or an Alternate Base Loan, as the Company may request subject to and in accordance with Section 2.2 or Section 2.3(b), as applicable. Each Bank may at its option make any Eurodollar Loan by causing a foreign branch or Affiliate of such Bank to make such Loan; provided, however, that any exercise of such option shall not affect the obligation of the Company to repay such Loan in accordance with the terms of this Agreement or increase the Company's obligations to such Bank hereunder. Loans of more than one interest rate option may be outstanding at the same time; provided, however, that the Company shall not be entitled to request any Loan which, if made, would result in an aggregate of more than ten separate Interest Periods being outstanding hereunder at any one time. For purposes of the foregoing, Loans having different Interest Periods, regardless of whether they commence on the same date, shall be considered separate Loans.
- (c) Subject to Section 2.3, each Bank shall make its portion of each Committed Borrowing on the proposed Borrowing Date thereof by paying the amount required to the Paying Agent at the Principal Office in immediately available funds not later than 1:00 p.m., New York City time, and the Paying Agent shall by 2:00 p.m., New York City time, credit the amounts so received to the general deposit account of the Company with the Paying Agent or, if Loans are not made on such date because any condition precedent to a Borrowing herein specified shall not have been met, return the amounts so received to the respective Banks as soon as practicable; provided, however, if and to the extent the Paying Agent fails to return any such amounts to a Bank on the Borrowing Date for such Borrowing, the Paying Agent shall pay interest on such unreturned amounts, for each day from such Borrowing Date to the date such amounts are returned to such Bank, at the Federal Funds Effective Rate.

(d) The outstanding principal amount of each Committed Loan shall be due and payable on the Termination Date.

## Section 2.7 Loan Accounts.

- (a) The Loans made by each Bank shall be evidenced by one or more loan accounts or records maintained by such Bank in the ordinary course of business. Absent manifest error, the loan accounts or records maintained by the Paying Agent and each Bank shall be prima facie evidence of the amount of the Loans made by the Banks to the Company and the interest and payments thereon. Any failure so to record or any error in doing so shall not, however, limit or otherwise affect the obligation of the Company hereunder to pay any amount owing with respect to the Loans.
- (b) Upon the request of any Bank made through the Paying Agent, the Loans made by such Bank may be evidenced by one or more Notes, instead of or in addition to loan accounts, and upon any such request the Company shall execute and deliver such Notes to such Bank. Each such Bank shall, and is hereby authorized by the Company to, endorse on the schedule attached to the relevant Note held by such Bank (or on a continuation of such schedule attached to each such Note and made a part thereof) or in its records relating to such Note an appropriate notation evidencing the date and amount of each Committed Loan of such Bank, each payment or prepayment of principal of any Committed Loan, and the other information provided for on such schedule. The failure of any Bank to make such a notation or any error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Company to repay the Committed Loans made by such Bank in accordance with the terms of the relevant Note.

# Section 2.8 Interest on Loans.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of Section 2.9, each Eurodollar Loan shall bear interest at a rate per annum (computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed over a year of 360 days) equal to the LIBO Rate for the Interest Period in effect for such Loan plus the Applicable Rate. Interest on each Eurodollar Loan shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date applicable thereto. The applicable LIBO Rate for each Interest Period shall be determined by the Paying Agent, and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.
- (b) Subject to the provisions of Section 2.9, each Alternate Base Loan shall bear interest at the rate per annum equal to the Alternate Base Rate plus the Applicable Rate (if the Alternate Base Rate is based on the Prime Rate, computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed over a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be; if the Alternate Base Rate is based on the LIBO Rate or the Federal Funds Effective Rate, computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed over a year of 360 days). Interest on each Alternate Base Loan shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date applicable thereto. The applicable Alternate Base Rate shall be determined by the Paying Agent, and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

Section 2.9 Interest on Overdue Amounts. If the Company shall default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Loan or any other amount becoming due hereunder, the Company shall on demand from time to time pay interest, to the extent permitted by Law, on such defaulted amount up to (but not including) the date of actual payment (after as well as before judgment) at a rate per annum equal to (i) in the case of the principal amount of any Eurodollar Loan, 2% above the rate otherwise applicable thereto and (ii) in all other cases, the Agreed Maximum Rate (if the Alternate Base Rate is based on the Prime Rate, computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed over a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be; if the Alternate Base Rate is based on the LIBO Rate or the Federal Funds Effective Rate, computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed over a year of 360 days).

#### Section 2.10 Alternate Rate of Interest.

(a) If Subject to clauses (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (g) of this Section 2.10, if prior to the commencement of any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Loan Borrowing:

- (i) Subject to clause (b) below, the Paying Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error) that adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the Adjusted LIBO Rate or the LIBO Rate, as applicable (including because the LIBO Screen Rate is not available or published on a current basis), for dollars and such Interest Period; or
- (ii) the Paying Agent is advised by the Majority Banks that the Adjusted LIBO Rate or the LIBO Rate, as applicable, for dollars and such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Banks (or Bank) of making or maintaining their Loans (or its Loan) included in such LoanBorrowing for dollars and such Interest Period;

then the Paying Agent shall give notice thereof to the Company and the Banks by telephone, telecopy or electronic mail as promptly as practicable thereafter and, until the Paying Agent notifies the Company and the Banks that the circumstances giving rise to such notice no longer exist, (A) any interest election request pursuant to Section 2.3 Notice of Committed Borrowing that requests the conversion of any Loan Borrowing to, or continuation of any Loan Borrowing as, a Eurodollar Loan Borrowing shall be ineffective and (B) if any Notice of Committed Borrowing requests a Eurodollar Loan Revolving Borrowing, such Loan Borrowing shall be made as an Alternate Base Loan; provided that if the circumstances giving rise to such notice affect only one Type of Loans, then the other Type of Loans shall be permitted Rate Borrowing.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Paper, upon the occurrence of if a Benchmark Transition Event or, an Early Opt-in Election or an Other Benchmark Rate Election, as applicable, the Paying Agent and the Company may amend this Agreement to replace the LIBO Rate with a Benchmark Replacement. Any such amendment with respect to a Benchmark Transition Event will become effective at 5:00 p.m. and its related Benchmark Replacement Date have occurred prior to the Reference Time in respect of any setting of the then-current Benchmark, then (x) if a Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (1) or (2) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement" for such Benchmark Replacement Date, such Benchmark Replacement will replace such Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Paper in respect of such Benchmark setting and subsequent Benchmark settings without any amendment to, or further action or consent of any other party to, this Agreement or any other Loan Paper and (y) if a Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (3) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement" for such Benchmark Replacement Date, such Benchmark Replacement will replace such Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Paper in respect of any Benchmark setting at or after 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Business Day after the Paying Agent has posted such date notice of such Benchmark Replacement is proposyided to the Banks without any amendment to all Banks and the Company, or further action or consent of any other party to, this Agreement or any other Loan Paper so long as the Paying Agent has not received, by such time, written notice of objection to such proposed amendment Benchmark Replacement from Banks comprising the Majority Banks; provided that, with respect to any proposed amendment containing any SOFR-Based Rate, the Banks shall be entitled to object only to the Benchmark Replacement Adjustment contained therein. Any such amendment with respect to an Early Opt-in Election will become effective on the date that Banks comprising the Majority Banks have delivered to the Paying Agent written notice that such Majority Banks accept such amendment. No replacement of LIBO Rate with a Benchmark Replacement will occur prior to the applicable Benchmark Transition Start Date.

- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Paper and subject to the proviso below in this paragraph, if a Term SOFR Transition Event and its related Benchmark Replacement Date have occurred prior to the Reference Time in respect of any setting of the then-current Benchmark, then the applicable Benchmark Replacement will replace the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder or under any Loan Paper in respect of such Benchmark setting and subsequent Benchmark settings, without any amendment to, or further action or consent of any other party to, this Agreement or any other Loan Paper; provided that, this clause (c) shall not be effective unless the Paying Agent has delivered to the Banks and the Company a Term SOFR Notice. For the avoidance of doubt, the Paying Agent shall not be required to deliver a Term SOFR Notice after a Term SOFR Transition Event and may do so in its sole discretion.
- (ed) In connection with the implementation of a Benchmark Replacement, the Paying Agent will have the right to make Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes from time to time and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Paper, any amendments implementing such Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes will become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Paper.
- (de) The Paying Agent will promptly notify the Company and the Banks of (i) any occurrence of a Benchmark Transition Event, a Term SOFR Transition Event or an Early Opt-in Election or an Other Benchmark Rate Election, as applicable, (ii) the implementation of any Benchmark Replacement, (iii) the effectiveness of any Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes—and, (iv) the removal or reinstatement of any tenor of a Benchmark pursuant to clause (d) below and (v) the commencement or conclusion of any Benchmark Unavailability Period. Any determination, decision or election that may be made by the Paying Agent or, if applicable, any Bank (or group of Banks) pursuant to this Section 2.10, including any determination with respect to a tenor, rate or adjustment or of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event, circumstance or date and any decision to take or refrain from taking any action—or any selection, will be conclusive and binding absent manifest error and may be made in its or their sole discretion and without consent from any other party hereto this Agreement or any other Loan Paper, except, in each case, as expressly required pursuant to this Section 2.10.
- (f) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Paper, at any time (including in connection with the implementation of a Benchmark Replacement), (i) if the then-current Benchmark is a term rate (including Term SOFR or LIBO Rate) and either (A) any tenor for such Benchmark is not displayed on a screen or other information service that publishes such rate from time to time as selected by the Paying Agent in its reasonable discretion or (B) the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark has provided a public statement or publication of information announcing that any tenor for such Benchmark is or will be no longer representative, then the Paying Agent may modify the definition of "Interest Period" for any Benchmark settings at or after such time to remove such unavailable or non-representative tenor and (ii) if a tenor that was removed pursuant to clause (i) above either (A) is subsequently displayed on a screen or information service for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement) or (B) is not, or is no longer, subject to an announcement that it is or will no longer be representative for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement), then the Paying Agent may modify the definition of "Interest Period" for all Benchmark settings at or after such time to reinstate such previously removed tenor.

(eg) Upon the Company's receipt of notice of the commencement of a Benchmark Unavailability Period, (i) any interest election the Company may revoke any request pursuant to Section 2.3 that requests the for a Eurodollar Borrowing of, conversion of any Loan to; or continuation of any Loan as, a Eurodollar Loans shall be ineffective and (ii) if any Notice of Committed Borrowing requests a Eurodollar Loan, such Loan shall be made as an to be made, converted or continued during any Benchmark Unavailability Period and, failing that, the Company will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request for a Borrowing of or conversion to Alternate Base Rate Loans. During any Benchmark Unavailability Period or at any time that a tenor for the thencurrent Benchmark is not an Available Tenor, the component of Alternate Base Rate based upon the then-current Benchmark or such tenor for such Benchmark, as applicable, will not be used in any determination of Alternate Base Rate.

## Section 2.11 Prepayment of Loans.

- (a) Prior to the Termination Date, the Company shall have the right at any time to prepay any Committed Borrowing, in whole or in part, subject to the requirements of Section 2.14 or Section 2.15 but otherwise without premium or penalty, upon at least five Business Days prior written notice to the Paying Agent; provided, however, that each such partial prepayment shall be in an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 and in a minimum aggregate principal amount of \$5,000,000. Each notice of prepayment shall specify the prepayment date and the aggregate principal amount of each Borrowing to be prepaid, shall be irrevocable and shall commit the Company to prepay such Borrowing by the amount stated therein.
- (b) On the date of any termination or reduction of the Total Commitment pursuant to Section 2.5(a), the Company shall pay or prepay so much of the Loans as shall be necessary in order that the sum of (x) the aggregate principal amount of the Loans outstanding and (y) the L/C Obligations will not exceed the Total Commitment following such termination or reduction. Subject to the foregoing, any such payment or prepayment shall be applied to such Borrowing or Borrowings as the Company shall select. All prepayments under this paragraph shall be subject to Section 2.14 and Section 2.15.
- (c) All prepayments under this <u>Section 2.11</u> shall be accompanied by accrued interest on the principal amount being prepaid to the date of prepayment.

#### Section 2.12 Reserve Requirements; Change in Circumstances.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision herein, if after the date of this Agreement any Regulatory Change or change in any Law (i) shall subject the Paying Agent, a Bank or an Issuing Bank to any Taxes (other than (w) Indemnified Taxes, (x) Taxes described in clauses (c) and (e) of Excluded Taxes, (y) Other Taxes and (z) Other Connection Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto, (ii) shall impose, modify, or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement with respect to any Eurodollar Loan against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended by, such Bank under this Agreement, or (iii) with respect to any Eurodollar Loan, shall impose on such Bank or the Eurodollar Interbank Market any other condition, cost or expense affecting this Agreement or any Eurodollar Loan made by such Bank, and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to materially increase the actual cost to such Bank (or such Paying Agent or Issuing Bank in the case of (i)) of maintaining its Commitment or of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Eurodollar Loan or to materially reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Bank (or such Paying Agent or Issuing Bank in the case of (i)) hereunder (whether of principal, interest, or otherwise) in respect thereof, then the Company shall pay to the Paying Agent for the account of such Bank (or such Paying Agent or Issuing Bank in the case of (i)), such additional amount or amounts as will

reimburse such Bank (or such Paying Agent or Issuing Bank in the case of (i)) for such increase or reduction to such Bank (or such Paying Agent or Issuing Bank in the case of (i)) to the extent reasonably allocable to this Agreement.

- (b) If any Bank shall have determined in good faith that any Regulatory Change regarding capital or liquidity requirements or compliance by any Bank (or its parent or any lending office of such Bank) with any request or directive issued subsequent to the Effective Date regarding capital or liquidity requirements (whether or not having the force of Law) of any Tribunal, monetary authority, central bank, or comparable agency, has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Bank's (or its parent's) capital as a consequence of its obligations hereunder to a level below that which such Bank (or its parent) could have achieved but for such Regulatory Change, or compliance (taking into consideration such Bank's policies with respect to capital adequacy or liquidity) by an amount deemed by such Bank to be material, then from time to time, the Company shall pay to the Paying Agent for the account of such Bank, within ten days following delivery to the Company of the certificate specified in paragraph (d) below by such Bank, such additional amount or amounts as will reimburse such Bank (or its parent) for such reduction.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements and directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or by United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, and (ii) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements and directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith or in implementation thereof, shall in each case be deemed to be a Regulatory Change and a change in Law, regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.
- (d) Each Bank or the Paying Agent or each Issuing Bank shall notify the Company of any event occurring after the date hereof entitling such Bank to compensation under paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section 2.12 (together with a good faith estimate of the amounts it would be entitled to claim in respect of such event) as promptly as practicable, but in any event on or before the date which is 60 days after the related Regulatory Change, change in any Law or other event; provided that (i) if such Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank fails to give such notice by such date, such Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank shall, with respect to compensation payable pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section 2.12 in respect of any costs resulting from such Regulatory Change, change in any Law or other event, only be entitled to payment under paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section 2.12 for costs incurred from and after the date of such notice and (ii) such Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank will take such reasonable actions, if any (including the designation of a different Applicable Lending Office for the Loans of such Bank affected by such event) to avoid the need for, or reduce the amount of, such compensation so long as such actions will not, in the reasonable opinion of such Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank, be materially disadvantageous to such Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be. A certificate of a Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank setting forth in reasonable detail (i) the Regulatory Change, change in any Law or other event giving rise to any costs, (ii) such amount or amounts as shall be necessary to reimburse such Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank (or participating banks or other entities pursuant to Section 9.11) as specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section 2.12, as the case may be, and (iii) the calculation of such amount or amounts, shall be delivered to the Company (with a copy to the Paying Agent) promptly after such Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank determines it is entitled to payment under this Section 2.12, and shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error. In preparing such certificate, such Bank or the Paying Agent or such Issuing Bank may employ such assumptions and allocations of costs and expenses as it shall in good faith deem reasonable and may use any reasonable averaging and attribution method.

- (e) In the event any Bank shall seek payment pursuant to this <u>Section 2.12</u> or the events contemplated under <u>Section 2.10</u> or <u>Section 2.13</u> shall have occurred with respect to any Bank, the Company shall have the right to replace such Bank with, and add as "Banks" under this Agreement in place thereof, one or more assignees as provided in <u>Section 2.23(b)</u>.
- (f) Without prejudice to the survival of any other obligations of the Company hereunder, the obligations of the Company under this <u>Section 2.12</u> shall survive for one year after the termination of this Agreement and/or the payment or assignment of any of the Loans or Notes.

## Section 2.13 Change in Legality.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, if any Regulatory Change shall make it unlawful for any Bank to make or maintain any Eurodollar Loan or to give effect to its obligations in respect of Eurodollar Loans as contemplated hereby, then, by prompt written notice to the Company and to the Paying Agent, such Bank may:
  - (i) declare that Eurodollar Loans will not thereafter be made by such Bank hereunder, whereupon the Company shall be prohibited from requesting Eurodollar Loans from such Bank hereunder unless such declaration is subsequently withdrawn; and
  - (ii) if such unlawfulness shall be effective prior to the end of any Interest Period of an outstanding Eurodollar Loan, require that all outstanding Eurodollar Loans with such Interest Periods made by it be converted to Alternate Base Loans, in which event (A) all such Eurodollar Loans shall be automatically converted to Alternate Base Loans as of the effective date of such notice as provided in paragraph (b) below and (B) all payments and prepayments of principal which would otherwise have been applied to repay the converted Eurodollar Loans shall instead be applied to repay the Alternate Base Loans resulting from the conversion of such Eurodollar Loans.
- (b) For purposes of this Section 2.13, a notice to the Company (with a copy to the Paying Agent) by any Bank pursuant to paragraph (a) above shall be effective on the date of receipt thereof by the Company. Any Bank having furnished such a notice agrees to withdraw the same promptly following any Regulatory Change that makes it lawful for such Bank to make and maintain Eurodollar Loans.
- (c) If, with respect to any Bank, a condition arises or an event occurs which would, or would upon the giving of notice, result in the payment of amounts pursuant to Section 2.12 or permit such Bank, pursuant to this Section 2.13, to suspend its obligation to make Eurodollar Loans, such Bank, promptly upon becoming aware of the same, shall notify the Company thereof and shall take such steps as may reasonably be available to it (including, without limitation, changing its Applicable Lending Office) to mitigate the effects of such condition or event, provided that such Bank shall be under no obligation to take any step that, in its good faith opinion, would (a) result in its incurring any additional costs in performing its obligations hereunder and under any outstanding Loan (unless the Company has notified such Bank of the Company's agreement to reimburse it for the same) or (b) be otherwise adverse to such Bank in a material respect.

Section 2.14 Indemnity. The Company shall indemnify each Bank against any loss or reasonable expense which such Bank may sustain or incur as a consequence of (a) any failure by the Company to fulfill on the date of any Borrowing hereunder the applicable conditions set forth in Article IV, (b) any failure by the Company to borrow hereunder after a Notice of Committed Borrowing pursuant to Article II has been given, (c) any payment, prepayment, or conversion of a Eurodollar Loan required by any other provision of this Agreement or otherwise made on a date other than the last day of the applicable Interest Period for any reason, including without limitation the acceleration of outstanding Loans as a result of any Event of Default or (d) any failure by the Company for any reason (including without limitation the existence of a Default or an Event of Default) to pay, prepay or convert a Eurodollar Loan on the date for such payment, prepayment or conversion, specified in the relevant notice of payment, prepayment or conversion under this Agreement. The indemnity of the Company pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence shall include, but not be limited to, any loss or reasonable expense sustained or incurred or to be sustained or incurred in liquidating or employing deposits from third parties acquired to effect or maintain such Loan or any part thereof as a Eurodollar Loan. Such loss or reasonable expense shall include, without limitation, an amount equal to the excess, if any, as reasonably determined by each Bank of (i) its cost of obtaining the funds for the Loan being paid, prepaid, or converted or not borrowed, paid, prepaid or converted (based on the LIBO Rate) for the period from the date of such payment, prepayment, or conversion or failure to borrow, pay, prepay or convert to the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan (or, in the case of a failure to borrow, pay, prepay or convert, the Interest Period for the Loan which would have commenced on the date of such failure to borrow, pay, prepay or convert) over (ii) the amount of interest (as reasonably determined by such Bank) that would be realized by such Bank in reemploying the funds so paid, prepaid, or converted or not borrowed, paid, prepaid or converted for such period or Interest Period, as the case may be. A certificate of each Bank setting forth any amount or amounts and, in reasonable detail, the computations thereof, which such Bank is entitled to receive pursuant to this Section 2.14 shall be delivered to the Company (with a copy to the Paying Agent) and shall be conclusive, if made in good faith, absent manifest error. The Company shall pay to the Paying Agent for the account of each Bank the amount shown as due on any certificate within 30 days after its receipt of the same. The obligations of the Company pursuant to this Section 2.14 shall survive the termination of this Agreement and/or the payment or assignment of any of the Loans or Notes.

Section 2.15 Pro Rata Treatment. Except as permitted under Section 2.12(d) and Section 2.14 with respect to interest and Section 2.25(e) with respect to principal and interest, (a) each payment or prepayment of principal and each payment of interest with respect to a Committed Borrowing shall be made pro rata among the Banks in accordance with the respective principal amounts of the Loans extended by each Bank, if any, with respect to such Committed Borrowing, and (b) conversions of Committed Loans to Committed Loans of another Type, continuations of Committed Loans that are Eurodollar Loans from one Interest Period to another Interest Period, and Committed Loans which are not refinancings of other Loans shall be made pro rata among the Banks in accordance with their respective Commitments.

Section 2.16 Sharing of Setoffs. Each Bank agrees that if it shall through the exercise of a right of banker's lien, setoff, or counterclaim against the Company (pursuant to Section 9.6 or otherwise), including, but not limited to, a secured claim under Section 506 of Title 11 of the United States Code or other security or interest arising from, or in lieu of, such secured claim, received by such Bank under any applicable Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, obtain payment (voluntary or involuntary) in respect of the Committed Loans held by it (other than pursuant to Section 2.12, or Section 2.14) as a result of which the unpaid principal portion of the Committed Loans held by it shall be proportionately less than the unpaid principal portion of the Committed Loans held by any other Bank, it shall be deemed to have simultaneously purchased from such other Bank a participation in the Committed Loans held by such other Bank, so that the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Committed Loans and

participations in Committed Loans pursuant to this Section 2.16 held by each Bank shall be in the same proportion to the aggregate unpaid principal amount of all Committed Loans then outstanding as the principal amount of the Committed Loans held by it prior to such exercise of banker's lien, setoff, or counterclaim was to the principal amount of all Committed Loans outstanding prior to such exercise of banker's lien, setoff, or counterclaim; provided, however, that if any such purchase or purchases or adjustments shall be made pursuant to this Section 2.16 and the payment giving rise thereto shall thereafter be recovered, such purchase or purchases or adjustments shall be rescinded to the extent of such recovery and the purchase price or prices or adjustment restored without interest. The Company expressly consents to the foregoing arrangements and agrees that any Bank holding a participation in a Committed Loan deemed to have been so purchased may exercise any and all rights of banker's lien, setoff, or counterclaim with respect to any and all moneys owing by the Company to such Bank as fully as if such Bank had made a Committed Loan directly to the Company in the amount of such participation.

## Section 2.17 Payments.

- (a) The Company shall make each payment hereunder and under any instrument delivered hereunder not later than 12:00 noon (New York City time) on the day when due in dollars, without setoff or counterclaim, to the Paying Agent at its Principal Office for the account of the Banks, in federal or other immediately available funds. The Paying Agent will promptly thereafter cause to be distributed like funds relating to the payment of principal of or interest on Committed Loans (other than pursuant to Section 2.12 and Section 2.14) or Commitment Fees ratably to the Banks and like funds relating to the payment of any other amount payable to any Bank to such Bank for the account of its Applicable Lending Office, in each case to be applied in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- (b) Whenever any payment hereunder or under any Note shall be stated to be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day, and such extension of time shall in all such cases be included in the computation of payment of interest or Commitment Fee, as the case may be; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, if such extension would cause payment of interest on or principal of a Eurodollar Loan to be made in the next following calendar month, such payment shall be made on the next preceding Business Day.
- (c) Unless the Paying Agent shall have received notice from the Company prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Banks hereunder that the Company will not make such payment in full, the Paying Agent may assume that the Company has made or will make such payment in full to the Paying Agent on such date and the Paying Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, cause to be distributed to each Bank on such due date an amount equal to the amount then due such Bank. If and to the extent the Company shall not have so made such payment in full to the Paying Agent, each Bank shall repay to the Paying Agent forthwith on demand such amount distributed to such Bank together with interest thereon, for each day from the date such amount is distributed to such Bank until the date such Bank repays such amount to the Paying Agent, at the Federal Funds Effective Rate.

## Section 2.18 Taxes.

(a) Each payment by the Company under this Agreement or any Loan Papers shall be made without withholding for any Taxes, unless such withholding is required by applicable Law. If any Withholding Agent determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it is so required to withhold Taxes, then such Withholding Agent may so withhold and shall timely pay the full amount of withheld Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable Law. If such Taxes are Indemnified Taxes, then the amount payable by the Company shall be increased as necessary so that, net of such withholding (including such withholding applicable to additional amounts payable under this Section), the amounts received with respect to this Agreement equal the amount which would have received had no such withholding been made.

- (b) The Company shall timely pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable Law.
- (c) As soon as practicable after any payment of Indemnified Taxes by the Company to a Governmental Authority, the Company shall deliver to the Paying Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Paying Agent.
- (d) The Company shall indemnify the Paying Agent and each Bank, within 30 days after demand therefor, for the full amount of Indemnified Taxes (including, without limitation, any Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 2.18) payable or paid by the Paying Agent or such Bank (or its beneficial owner), as the case may be, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Company by a Bank (with a copy to the Paying Agent), or by the Paying Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Bank, shall be conclusive, if made in good faith, absent manifest error.
- (e) Each Bank shall severally indemnify the Paying Agent, within 10 days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Taxes attributable to such Bank that are payable or paid by the Paying Agent, and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority, but only to the extent that the Company has not already indemnified the Paying Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Company to do so. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Bank by the Paying Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. For the avoidance of doubt, there shall be no double recovery under this paragraph where the indemnified party has been indemnified for the same loss under a separate provision of the agreement.
- (f) (i) Any Bank that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of any applicable withholding Tax with respect to payments hereunder or under any other Loan Papers shall deliver to the Company and the Paying Agent, at the time or times requested by the Company or the Paying Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by Law as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Bank, if requested by the Company or the Paying Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by Law or reasonably requested by the Company or the Paying Agent to determine whether or not such Bank is subject to any withholding (including backup withholding) or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such forms (other than such documentation set forth in Sections 2.18(f)(ii)(A) through (E) below or any successor or substantially similar or comparable documentation thereto) shall not be required if in the Bank's good faith judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Bank to any material unreimbursed cost or expense (or, in the case of a change in Law, any incremental material unreimbursed cost or expense), unless indemnified by the Company in an amount reasonably satisfactory to such Bank, or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Bank. If any form or certification previously delivered pursuant to this Section expires or becomes obsolete or inaccuracy) notify the Company and the Paying Agent in writing of such expiration, obsolescence or inaccuracy and update the form or certification if it is legally eligible to do so.

- (ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any Bank that is not a "United States person" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code (a "Foreign Bank") shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Company and the Paying Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Bank becomes a lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Company or the Paying Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:
  - (A) duly completed copies of Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, as applicable, claiming eligibility for benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States of America is a party;
  - (B) duly completed copies of Internal Revenue Service Form W-8ECI;
  - (C) in the case of a Foreign Bank claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit G-1 to the effect that (i) such Foreign Bank is not (A) a "bank" within the meaning of section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (B) a "10 percent shareholder" of the Company within the meaning of section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, and (C) a "controlled foreign corporation" described in section 881(c) (3)(C) of the Code, and (ii) the interest payments in question are not effectively connected with the United States trade or business conducted by such Bank (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) duly completed copies of Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, as applicable;
  - (D) to the extent a Foreign Bank is not the beneficial owner (for example, where the Foreign Bank is a partnership or participating Bank granting a typical participation), an Internal Revenue Service Form W-8IMY, accompanied by a Form W-8ECI, W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit G-2 or G-3 (as applicable), Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; provided that, if the Foreign Bank is a partnership (and not a participating Bank) and one or more beneficial owners of such Foreign Bank are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Bank may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit G-4 on behalf of each such beneficial owner; or
  - (E) any other form prescribed by Law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax duly completed together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable Law to permit the Company to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made.

- (iii) If a payment made to a Bank under this Agreement or any other Loan Papers would be subject to U.S. Federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Bank were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Bank shall deliver to the Withholding Agent, at the time or times prescribed by Law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Withholding Agent, such documentation prescribed by applicable Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Withholding Agent as may be necessary for the Withholding Agent to comply with its obligations under FATCA, to determine that such Bank has or has not complied with such Bank's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this Section 2.18(f)(iii), "FATCA" shall include all amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.
- (g) If any party determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified pursuant to this Section 2.18 (including additional amounts paid pursuant to this Section 2.18), it shall pay to the indemnifying party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made under this Section with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including any Taxes) of such indemnified party and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund). Such indemnifying party, upon the request of such indemnified party, shall promptly repay to such indemnified party the amount paid to such indemnified party pursuant to the previous sentence (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) in the event such indemnified party is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.18(g), in no event will any indemnified party be required to pay any amount to any indemnifying party pursuant to this Section 2.18(g) if such payment would place such indemnified party in a less favorable position (on a net after-Tax basis) than such indemnified party would have been in if the indemnification payments or additional amounts giving rise to such refund had never been paid. This Section 2.18(g) shall not be construed to require any indemnified party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes which it deems confidential) to the indemnifying party or any other Person.
- (h) The provisions of this <u>Section 2.18</u> shall survive the termination of this Agreement and/or the payment or assignment of any of the Loans or Notes.
  - (i) For purposes of this Section 2.18, the term "Bank" includes any Issuing Bank and the term "applicable Law" includes FATCA.

Section 2.19 Calculation of LIBO Rates. The provisions of this Agreement relating to calculation of the LIBO Rate are included only for the purpose of determining the rate of interest or other amounts to be paid hereunder that are based upon such rate, it being understood that each Bank shall be entitled to fund and maintain its funding of all or any part of a Eurodollar Loan as it sees fit. All such determinations hereunder, however, shall be made as if each Bank had actually funded and maintained funding of each Eurodollar Loan through the purchase in the Eurodollar InterBank Market of one or more eurodollar deposits in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Loan and having a maturity corresponding to the Interest Period for such Loan.

- Section 2.20 Booking Loans. Subject to Section 2.18, any Bank may make, carry, or, transfer Loans at, to, or for the account of any of its branch offices or the office of any Affiliate.
- Section 2.21 Quotation of Rates. It is hereby acknowledged that the Company may call the Paying Agent on or before the date on which notice of a Borrowing, continuation or conversion is to be delivered by the Company in order to receive an indication of the rate or rates then in effect, but that such projection shall not be binding upon the Paying Agent or any Bank nor affect the rate of interest which thereafter is actually in effect when the election is made.
- Section 2.22 Defaulting Banks. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if any Bank becomes a Defaulting Bank, the Paying Agent shall deliver written notice to such effect, upon the Paying Agent's obtaining knowledge of such event, to the Company and such Defaulting Bank, and the following provisions shall apply for so long as such Bank is a Defaulting Bank:
  - (a) Commitment Fees shall cease to accrue with respect to the Commitment of such Defaulting Bank pursuant to Section 2.4.
- (b) The Commitment and Revolving Credit Exposure of such Defaulting Bank shall not be included in determining whether all Banks or the Majority Banks have taken or may take any action hereunder (including any consent to any amendment or waiver pursuant to Section 9.1), provided that any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Banks or each affected Bank which would increase or extend the term of the Commitment of such Defaulting Bank or which affects such Defaulting Bank differently than other affected Banks shall require the consent of such Defaulting Bank.
  - (c) If any L/C Obligations exist at the time a Bank becomes a Defaulting Bank, then:
  - (i) all or any part of such L/C Obligations shall be reallocated among the non-Defaulting Banks ratably in accordance with their respective Commitments but only to the extent that (x) the sum of all non-Defaulting Banks' Revolving Credit Exposures does not then exceed the total of all non-Defaulting Banks' Commitments, (y) no non-Defaulting Bank's Revolving Credit Exposure then exceeds such non-Defaulting Bank's Commitments and (z) the conditions set forth in Section 4.3 are satisfied at such time;
  - (ii) if the reallocation described in clause (i) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Company shall within one Business Day following notice by the Paying Agent cash collateralize the percentage such Defaulting Bank's Commitment represents of the Total Commitment of the L/C Obligations (after giving effect to any partial reallocation pursuant to clause (i) above) in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 7.2 for so long as such L/C Obligations are outstanding;
  - (iii) if the Company cash collateralizes any portion of such Defaulting Bank's L/C Obligations pursuant to this Section 2.22(c), the Company shall not be required to pay any fees to such Defaulting Bank pursuant to Section 3.3 with respect to such Defaulting Bank's portion of the L/C Obligations during the period of such collateralization;
  - (iv) if the L/C Obligations of the non-Defaulting Banks are reallocated pursuant to this <u>Section 2.22(c)</u>, then the fees payable to the Banks pursuant to <u>Section 3.3</u> shall be adjusted ratably in accordance with their respective Commitments; and

- (v) if any Defaulting Bank's L/C Obligations are neither cash collateralized nor reallocated pursuant to this Section 2.22(c), then, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the applicable Issuing Bank or any Bank hereunder, all Commitment Fees that otherwise would have been payable to such Defaulting Bank (solely with respect to the portion of such Defaulting Bank's Commitment that was utilized by such L/C Obligations) and letter of credit fees payable under Section 3.3 with respect to such Defaulting Bank's L/C Obligations shall be payable to the applicable Issuing Bank until such L/C Obligations are cash collateralized and/or reallocated.
- (d) So long as any Bank is a Defaulting Bank, no Issuing Bank shall be required to issue, amend or increase any Letter of Credit, unless it is satisfied that the related exposure will be 100% covered by the Commitments of the non-Defaulting Banks and/or cash collateral will be provided by the Company in accordance with Section 2.22(c), and participating interests in any such newly issued or increased Letter of Credit shall be allocated among non-Defaulting Banks in a manner consistent with Section 2.22(c)(i) (and Defaulting Banks shall not participate therein).
- (e) Any amount payable to such Defaulting Bank hereunder (whether on account of principal, interest, fees or otherwise and including any amount that would otherwise be payable to such Defaulting Bank pursuant to Section 2.16, but excluding amounts payable pursuant to Section 2.23) shall, in lieu of being distributed to such Defaulting Bank, subject to any applicable requirements of law, be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Paying Agent (i) first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Bank to the Paying Agent hereunder, (ii) second, pro rata, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Bank to the Issuing Banks hereunder, (iii) third, if so determined by the Paying Agent or requested by an Issuing Bank, held in such account as cash collateral for future funding obligations of the Defaulting Bank in respect of any existing or future participating interest in any Letter of Credit, (iv) fourth, to the funding of any Loan in respect of which such Defaulting Bank has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Paying Agent, (v) fifth, if so determined by the Paying Agent and the Company, held in such account as cash collateral for future funding obligations of the Defaulting Bank in respect of any Loans under this Agreement, (vi) sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Banks or an Issuing Bank as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Bank or such Issuing Bank against such Defaulting Bank as a result of such Defaulting Bank's breach of its obligations under this Agreement, (vii) seventh, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Company as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Company against such Defaulting Bank as a result of such Defaulting Bank's breach of its obligations under this Agreement, and (viii) eighth, to such Defaulting Bank or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction, provided, with respect to this clause (viii), that if such payment is (x) a prepayment of the principal amount of any Loans or reimbursement obligations in respect of any drafts paid by an Issuing Bank under any Letters of Credit which a Defaulting Bank has funded its participation obligations and (y) made at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 4.3 are satisfied, such payment shall be applied solely to prepay the Loans of, and reimbursement obligations owed to, all non-Defaulting Banks pro rata prior to being applied to the prepayment of any Loans, or reimbursement obligations owed to, any Defaulting Bank.

In the event that the Paying Agent, each Issuing Bank and the Company each agrees that a Defaulting Bank has adequately remedied all matters that caused such Bank to be a Defaulting Bank or upon receipt by the Paying Agent of the confirmation referred to in clause (c) of the definition of "Defaulting Bank", as applicable, then on such date such Bank shall purchase at par such portion of the Loans of the other Banks as the Paying Agent shall determine may be necessary in order for such Bank to hold such Loans ratably in accordance with its Commitment.

# Section 2.23 <u>Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Banks</u>.

- (a) If any Bank requests compensation under Section 2.12 or Section 2.18, or if the Company is required to pay any additional amount to any Bank or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Bank pursuant to Section 2.12 or Section 2.18, then such Bank shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Bank, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 2.12 or Section 2.18 in the future and (ii) would not subject such Bank to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Bank. The Company hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Bank in connection with any such designation or assignment.
- (b) If (i) any Bank requests compensation under Section 2.12 or Section 2.18, (ii) the Company is required to pay any additional amount to any Bank or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Bank pursuant to Section 2.12 or Section 2.18. (iii) an event contemplated under Section 2.10 or Section 2.13 shall have occurred with respect to any Bank, (iv) any Bank becomes a Defaulting Bank or (v) any Bank becomes a Non-Extending Bank, then, in each case, the Company may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Bank and the Paying Agent, require such Bank to assign and delegate, without recourse (except for certain customary representations and warranties, in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in Section 9.10), all its interests, rights and obligations under this Agreement to an assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Bank, if a Bank accepts such assignment); provided that (i) the Company shall have received the prior written consent of the Paying Agent, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld, (ii) such Bank shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans and participations in any drafts paid by an Issuing Bank under any Letters of Credit, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder, from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Company (in the case of all other amounts), (iii) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 2.12 or Section 2.18 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 2.12 or Section 2.18, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments and (iv) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a Bank becoming a Non-Extending Bank, such assignee shall have provided written notice to the Paying Agent that it consents to the requested extension of the Existing Termination Date with respect any Commitments held (or to be held) by it on the applicable Extension Date. A Bank shall not be required to make any such assignment and delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Bank or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Company to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

## Section 2.24 Commitment Increases.

(a) The Company and any one or more Banks (including New Banks) may from time to time agree that such Banks shall obtain or increase the amount of their Commitments by executing and delivering to the Paying Agent an Increased Facility Activation Notice specifying (i) the amount of such increase and (ii) the applicable Increased Facility Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that (i) the aggregate amount of incremental Commitments obtained after the Effective Date pursuant to this <u>Section 2.24</u> shall not exceed \$500,000,000, (ii) with respect to any Increased Facility Closing Date, the increases effected on such date pursuant to this <u>Section 2.24</u> shall be in a minimum amount of \$25,000,000 and (iii) no more than four Increased Facility Closing Dates may occur after the Effective Date. No Bank shall have any obligation to participate in any increase described in this paragraph unless it agrees to do so in its sole discretion.

- (b) Any additional bank or financial institution which, with the consent of the Company, each Issuing Bank (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld) and the Paying Agent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), elects to become a "Bank" under this Agreement in connection with any increase described in Section 2.24(a) shall execute a New Bank Supplement (each, a "New Bank Supplement"), substantially in the form of Exhibit H-2, whereupon such bank or financial institution (each, a "New Bank") shall become a Bank for all purposes and to the same extent as if originally a party hereto and shall be bound by and entitled to the benefits of this Agreement.
- (c) On each Increased Facility Closing Date, each Bank holding Committed Loans prior to giving effect to this Section 2.24(c) (each, an "Existing Bank") shall be deemed to have assigned to each Bank participating in the relevant Commitment increase (each, an "Increased Facility Bank"), and each such Increased Facility Bank shall be deemed to have purchased from each Existing Bank, at the principal amount thereof (together with accrued interest), such interests in the Committed Loans and participations in Letters of Credit outstanding on such date as shall be necessary in order that, after giving effect to all such assignments and purchases, such Committed Loans and participations in Letters of Credit will be held by all the Banks (including such Increased Facility Banks) ratably in accordance with the percentage which its Commitment represents of the Total Commitment after giving effect to the increase to the Commitments on such Increased Facility Closing Date. In furtherance of the foregoing, on such Increased Facility Closing Date, (i) each Increased Facility Bank agrees to make payments to the Paying Agent for the benefit of the Existing Banks in an amount equal to the principal amount (together with accrued interest) of the interests in the Committed Loans and funded participations in any Letters of Credit relating to any unreimbursed drawings thereunder deemed to have been assigned by such Increased Facility Bank on such Increased Facility Closing Date pursuant to the interests in the Committed Loans and funded participations in any Letters of Credit relating to any unreimbursed drawings thereunder deemed to have been assigned by such Existing Bank on such Increased Facility Closing Date pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence.
- (d) The effectiveness of any increase to the Commitments pursuant to this Section 2.24 shall be subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent: (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing immediately prior to, and immediately after, giving effect to such increase to the Commitments, (ii) the representations and warranties contained in Article V shall be correct in all material respects (or, to the extent subject to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualifiers, in all respects) on and as of the date of such increase to the Commitments (or, if any such representation or warranty is expressly stated to have been made as of a specific date, as of such specific date), immediately prior to, and after giving effect to, such increase to the Commitments, as though made on and as of such date and (iii) the Company shall have delivered such legal opinions, board resolutions, certificates and other documents reasonably requested by the Paying Agent in connection with such increase to the Commitments.

# Section 2.25 Extension of the Termination Date.

(a) The Company may, by notice (the date of such notice, the "Request Date") to the Paying Agent (who shall promptly notify the Banks) not earlier than 60 days and not later than 30 days prior to any anniversary of the Effective Date (each a "Relevant Anniversary Date"), request that each Bank extend such Bank's Termination Date for an additional year from the Termination Date then in effect hereunder (the "Existing Termination Date"; any anniversary of the Existing Termination Date to which Commitments shall be extended being called the "Extended Termination Date"); provided that the Company shall not make more than two such requests during the term of this Agreement.

- (b) Each Bank, acting in its sole and individual discretion, shall, by written notice to the Paying Agent given not later than the date that is 20 days following the Request Date (the "Notice Deadline"), advise the Paying Agent whether or not such Bank agrees to such extension (and each Bank that determines not to so extend its Termination Date (a "Non-Extending Bank") shall notify the Paying Agent of such fact promptly after such determination (but in any event no later than the Notice Deadline)) and any Bank that does not so advise the Paying Agent on or before the Notice Deadline shall be deemed to be a Non-Extending Bank. The election of any Bank to agree to such extension shall not obligate any other Bank to so agree. Promptly following the Notice Deadline, the Paying Agent shall notify the Company of each Bank's determination under this Section.
- (c) The Company shall have the right on or before the Relevant Anniversary Date to replace each Non-Extending Bank with, and add as "Banks" under this Agreement in place thereof, one or more assignees with Commitments terminating on the Extended Termination Date (each, an "Additional Commitment Bank") as provided in Section 2.23(b), each of which Additional Commitment Banks shall have entered into an Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Additional Commitment Bank shall undertake a Commitment of such Non-Extending Bank at par (and, if any such Additional Commitment Bank is already a Bank, its Commitment of such Non-Extending Bank shall be in addition to such Bank's Commitment hereunder on such date).
- (d) If (and only if) the aggregate Commitments of the Banks that have agreed to so to extend their Termination Date pursuant to this Section 2.25 and the additional Commitments of the Additional Commitment Banks shall be more than 50% of the aggregate amount of the Commitments in effect immediately prior to the Relevant Anniversary Date, then, effective as of the Relevant Anniversary Date (each such effective date, an "Extension Date"), the Termination Date of each extending Bank and of each Additional Commitment Bank shall be extended to the Extended Termination Date (except that, if such date is not a Business Day, such Extended Termination Date shall be the immediately preceding Business Day), so long as: (i) at the time of and immediately after giving effect to such extension, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (ii) the representations and warranties contained in Article V shall be correct in all material respects (or, to the extent subject to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualifiers, in all respects) on and as of the date of such extension (or, if any such representation or warranty is expressly stated to have been made as of a specific date, as of such specific date), immediately prior to, and after giving effect to, such extension, as though made on and as of such date.

(e

- (i) Any Non-Extending Bank may, by written notice to the Paying Agent, at any time after the relevant Extension Date and prior to the applicable Existing Termination Date, elect to extend its Termination Date to the Extended Termination Date and, upon the Paying Agent's receipt of such written notice from any Non-Extending Bank, (x) the Termination Date of such Bank shall be automatically extended to the Extended Termination Date (except that, if such date is not a Business Day, such Extended Termination Date shall be the immediately preceding Business Day) and (y) such Bank shall no longer be a Non-Extending Bank with respect to the applicable extension. The Paying Agent shall promptly give notice to the Company of any such extension pursuant to this Section 2.21(e)(i).
- (ii) On the Termination Date applicable to the Loans of any Non-Extending Bank, the Company shall repay any then outstanding Loans of such Non-Extending Bank (and pay any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 2.14). Following any extension pursuant to this Section 2.25, the L/C Obligations shall continue to be deemed to be held ratably among the Banks, but on the Termination Date applicable to the Loans

of any Non-Extending Bank, the L/C Obligations deemed to be held by such Non-Extending Bank immediately prior to giving effect to such Termination Date shall be ratably reallocated, to the extent of the unused Commitments of the extending Banks, to such extending Banks (without regard to whether the conditions set forth in Section 4.3 can then be satisfied); provided that the Company shall repay the Loans of the extending Banks pro rata to the extent necessary to allow the L/C Obligations deemed to be held by such Non-Extending Bank immediately prior to giving effect to such Termination Date to be fully reallocated to the extending Banks.

(f) Conflicting Provisions. This Section 2.25 shall supersede any provisions in Section 2.15 or Section 9.1 to the contrary

## ARTICLE III LETTERS OF CREDIT

# Section 3.1 L/C Commitment.

- (a) Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Issuing Bank, in reliance on the agreements of the other Banks set forth in Section 3.4(a), agrees to issue letters of credit ("Letters of Credit") in dollars for the account of the Company on any Business Day on and after the Effective Date and until the termination of the Commitment of the Issuing Bank in accordance with the terms hereof, in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Issuing Bank; provided that Barclays Bank PLC shall have no obligation to issue commercial Letters of Credit hereunder; provided, further, that no Issuing Bank shall issue any Letter of Credit if, after giving effect to such issuance, (i) the L/C Obligations would exceed the L/C Commitment or (ii) the excess of the Total Commitment over the aggregate amount of Loans and L/C Obligations then outstanding would be less than zero; provided, further, that no Initial Issuing Bank shall at any time be obligated to issue any Letter of Credit if, after giving effect to such issuance, the sum of (x) the aggregate undrawn and unexpired amount of all then outstanding Letters of Credit issued by such Initial Issuing Bank that have not then been reimbursed pursuant Section 3.5 would exceed \$100,000,000. Each Letter of Credit shall (i) be denominated in dollars and (ii) expire no later than the earlier of (x) the first anniversary of its date of issuance and (y) the date that is five Business Days prior to the later of (A) the Original Termination Date and (B) if any Commitments are extended pursuant to Section 2.25, provided that any Letter of Credit with a one-year term may provide for the renewal thereof for additional one-year periods (which shall in no event extend beyond the date referred to in clause (y) above).
- (b) No Issuing Bank shall at any time be obligated to issue any Letter of Credit if such issuance would conflict with, or cause such Issuing Bank or any L/C Participant to exceed any limits imposed by, any applicable Laws.

Section 3.2 Procedure for Issuance of Letter of Credit. The Company may from time to time request that the Issuing Bank issue a Letter of Credit by delivering to the Issuing Bank at its address for notices specified herein an Application therefor, completed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Issuing Bank, and such other certificates, documents and other papers and information as the Issuing Bank may reasonably request. Upon receipt of any Application, the Issuing Bank will process such Application and the certificates, documents and other papers and information delivered to it in connection therewith in accordance with its customary procedures and shall promptly issue the Letter of Credit requested thereby (but in no event shall the Issuing Bank be required to issue any Letter of Credit earlier than three Business Days after its receipt of the Application therefor and all such other certificates, documents and other papers and information relating thereto) by issuing the original of such Letter of

Credit to the beneficiary thereof or as otherwise may be agreed by the Issuing Bank and the Company. The Issuing Bank shall furnish a copy of such Letter of Credit to the Company promptly following the issuance thereof. The Issuing Bank shall promptly furnish to the Paying Agent, which shall in turn promptly furnish to the Banks, notice of the issuance of each Letter of Credit (including the amount thereof).

## Section 3.3 Fees and Other Charges.

- (a) The Company will pay to the Paying Agent for the ratable benefit of the Banks on each Quarterly Payment Date after the issuance date and on the Termination Date a fee on all outstanding Letters of Credit at a per annum rate equal to the Applicable Rate then in effect with respect to Eurodollar Loans. In addition, the Company shall pay to the Issuing Bank for its own account a fronting fee at a per annum rate separately agreed upon between the Company and the Issuing Bank (which fee, in the case of Citibank, N.A., is reflected in the fee letter dated June 23, 2016, between the Company and Citibank, N.A. and, in the case of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., is reflected in the fee letter dated June 23, 2016, between the Company and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.) on the undrawn and unexpired amount of each Letter of Credit, payable quarterly in arrears on each Quarterly Payment Date after the issuance date and on the Termination Date. Fees payable pursuant this Section 3.3(a) shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year for the actual days elapsed.
- (b) In addition to the foregoing fees, the Company shall pay or reimburse the Issuing Bank for such normal and customary costs and expenses as are incurred or charged by the Issuing Bank in issuing, negotiating, effecting payment under, amending or otherwise administering any Letter of Credit.

# Section 3.4 <u>L/C Participations</u>.

- (a) The Issuing Bank irrevocably agrees to grant and hereby grants to each L/C Participant, and, to induce the Issuing Bank to issue Letters of Credit, each L/C Participant irrevocably agrees to accept and purchase and hereby accepts and purchases from the Issuing Bank, on the terms and conditions set forth below, for such L/C Participant's own account and risk an undivided interest, equal to the percentage which such L/C Participant's Commitment represents of the Total Commitment, in the Issuing Bank's obligations and rights under and in respect of each Letter of Credit and the amount of each draft paid by the Issuing Bank thereunder. Each L/C Participant unconditionally and irrevocably agrees with the Issuing Bank that, if a draft is paid under any Letter of Credit for which the Issuing Bank is not reimbursed in full by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, such L/C Participant shall pay to the Issuing Bank upon demand a fraction of the amount of such draft, or any part thereof, that is not so reimbursed, equal to the percentage which such L/C Participant's Commitment represents of the Total Commitment.
- (b) If any amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant to the Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 3.4(a) in respect of any unreimbursed portion of any payment made by the Issuing Bank under any Letter of Credit is paid to the Issuing Bank within three Business Days after the date such payment is due, such L/C Participant shall pay to the Issuing Bank on demand an amount equal to the product of (i) such amount, times (ii) the daily average Federal Funds Effective Rate during the period from and including the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Issuing Bank, times (iii) a fraction the numerator of which is the number of days that elapse during such period and the denominator of which is 360. If any such amount required to be paid by any L/C Participant pursuant to Section 3.4(a) is not made available to the Issuing Bank by such L/C Participant within three Business Days after the date such payment is due, the Issuing Bank shall be entitled to recover from such L/C Participant, on demand, such amount with interest thereon calculated from such due date at the rate per annum applicable to Alternate Base Loans. A certificate of the Issuing Bank submitted to any L/C Participant with respect to any amounts owing under this Section shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error.

(c) Whenever, at any time after the Issuing Bank has made payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any L/C Participant its pro rata share of such payment in accordance with Section 3.4(a), the Issuing Bank receives any payment related to such Letter of Credit (whether directly from the Company or otherwise, including proceeds of collateral applied thereto by the Issuing Bank), or any payment of interest on account thereof, the Issuing Bank will distribute to such L/C Participant its pro rata share thereof; provided, however, that in the event that any such payment received by the Issuing Bank shall be required to be returned by the Issuing Bank, such L/C Participant shall return to the Issuing Bank the portion thereof previously distributed by the Issuing Bank to it.

Section 3.5 Reimbursement Obligation of the Company. If any draft is paid under any Letter of Credit, the Company shall reimburse the Issuing Bank for the amount of (a) the draft so paid and (b) any Taxes, fees, charges or other costs or expenses incurred by the Issuing Bank in connection with such payment, not later than 12:00 noon, New York City time, on (i) the Business Day that the Company receives notice of such draft, if such notice is received on such day prior to 10:00 a.m., New York City time, or (ii) if clause (i) above does not apply, the Business Day immediately following the day that the Company receives such notice. Each such payment shall be made to the Issuing Bank at its address for notices referred to herein in dollars and in immediately available funds. Interest shall be payable on any such amounts from the date on which the relevant draft is paid until payment in full at the rate set forth in (x) until the Business Day next succeeding the date of the relevant notice, Section 2.8(b) and (y) thereafter, Section 2.9.

Section 3.6 Obligations Absolute. The Company's obligations under this Article III shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances and irrespective of any setoff, counterclaim or defense to payment that the Company may have or have had against the Issuing Bank, any beneficiary of a Letter of Credit or any other Person. The Company also agrees with the Issuing Bank that the Issuing Bank shall not be responsible for, and the Company's Reimbursement Obligations under Section 3.5 shall not be affected by, among other things, the validity or genuineness of documents or of any endorsements thereon, even though such documents shall in fact prove to be invalid, fraudulent or forged, or any dispute between or among the Company and any beneficiary of any Letter of Credit or any other party to which such Letter of Credit may be transferred or any claims whatsoever of the Company against any beneficiary of such Letter of Credit or any such transferee. The Issuing Bank shall not be liable for any error, omission, interruption or delay in transmission, dispatch or delivery of any message or advice, however transmitted, in connection with any Letter of Credit, except for errors or omissions found by a final and nonappealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from the gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith of the Issuing Bank. The Company agrees that any action taken or omitted by the Issuing Bank under or in connection with any Letter of Credit or the related drafts or documents, if done in the absence of gross negligence, willful misconduct or bad faith and in accordance with the standards of care specified in the Uniform Commercial Code of the State of New York, shall be binding on the Company and shall not result in any liability of the Issuing Bank to the Company.

Section 3.7 Letter of Credit Payments. If any draft shall be presented for payment under any Letter of Credit, the Issuing Bank shall promptly notify the Company of the date and amount thereof. The responsibility of the Issuing Bank to the Company in connection with any draft presented for payment under any Letter of Credit shall, in addition to any payment obligation expressly provided for in such Letter of Credit, be limited to determining that the documents (including each draft) delivered under such Letter of Credit in connection with such presentment are substantially in conformity with such Letter of Credit.

Section 3.8 Applications. To the extent that any provision of any Application related to any Letter of Credit is inconsistent with the provisions of this Article III, the provisions of this Article III shall apply.

# ARTICLE IV

#### CONDITIONS OF LENDING

- Section 4.1 <u>Conditions Precedent</u>. The effectiveness of this Agreement is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:
- (a) The Paying Agent shall have received this Agreement, executed and delivered by the Paying Agent, the Co-Administrative Agents, the Company, each Person listed on Schedule I and each of the other parties hereto.
  - (b) The Paying Agent shall have received the following, each dated (unless otherwise indicated) the Effective Date:
  - (i) Officer's Certificates dated the Effective Date certifying, inter alia, (i) true and correct copies of resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors or Executive Committee, as appropriate, of the Company authorizing the Company to borrow and effect other transactions hereunder, (ii) a true and correct copy of the Company's bylaws in effect on the date hereof, (iii) the incumbency and specimen signatures of the Persons executing any documents on behalf of the Company, (iv) the truth of the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement (or, if any such representation or warranty is expressly stated to have been made as of a specific date, as of such specific date), and (v) the absence of the occurrence and continuance of any Default or Event of Default.
  - (ii) A copy of the Company's charter and all amendments thereto, accompanied by certificates that such copy is correct and complete, one certificate dated within a reasonable time prior to the Effective Date and issued by the Secretary of State of Texas and one certificate dated the Effective Date and executed by the corporate secretary or assistant secretary of the Company.
  - (iii) Certificates (dated within twenty days prior to the Effective Date) of existence and good standing of the Company from appropriate officials of Texas.
  - (iv) The written opinions of internal and outside counsel to the Company and counsel to the Paying Agent, substantially in the form set out in Exhibits C-1, C-2 and C-3, respectively, each dated the Effective Date.
  - (v) An Administrative Questionnaire (dated any date on or prior to the Effective Date) completed by each Bank which is a party hereto on the Effective Date.

- (vi) Such other agreements, documents, instruments, opinions, certificates, and evidences as the Paying Agent may reasonably request prior to the Effective Date.
- (c) Any fees or expenses of the Paying Agent, the other Agents and the Banks required to be paid on or before the Effective Date shall have been paid.
- (d) The commitments under the Existing Credit Agreement shall have been terminated and all amounts owing thereunder shall have been paid in full. Each party hereto that is also a party to the Existing Credit Agreement hereby waives any requirement under the Existing Credit Agreement of advance notice for any such termination or payment.
- Section 4.2 <u>Conditions Precedent to Each Committed Borrowing</u>. The obligation of each Bank to make a Committed Loan on the occasion of any Committed Borrowing (including the initial Committed Borrowing, but excluding any Committed Borrowing used exclusively to finance the payment of any Reimbursement Obligation) shall be subject to the further conditions precedent that on the date of such Committed Borrowing the following statements shall be true (and each of the giving of the applicable Notice of Committed Borrowing and the acceptance by the Company of the proceeds of such Committed Borrowing shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Company that on the date of such Committed Borrowing such statements are true):
- (a) The representations and warranties contained in Article V (except the last sentence of Section 5.2 and except Section 5.5) are correct in all material respects (or, to the extent subject to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualifiers, in all respects) on and as of the date of such Committed Borrowing (or, if any such representation or warranty is expressly stated to have been made as of a specific date, as of such specific date), before and after giving effect to such Committed Borrowing, as though made on and as of such date;
- (b) No event has occurred and is continuing, or would result from such Committed Borrowing, which constitutes either a Default or an Event of Default; <u>provided</u>, for the avoidance of doubt, that no Default or Event of Default in respect of <u>Section 6.12</u> shall have occurred and be continuing nor result from the making of such Borrowing on and as of the date of such Borrowing, without giving effect to any Collateral Coverage Test Cure Period; and
- (c) Following the making of such Committed Borrowing and all other Borrowings to be made on the same day under this Agreement, the sum of the aggregate principal amount of all Loans then outstanding and of the L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Total Commitment.
- Section 4.3 <u>Conditions Precedent to Each Letter of Credit Issuance</u>. The obligation of the Issuing Bank to issue a Letter of Credit (including the initial Letter of Credit) shall be subject to the further conditions precedent that on the date of the issuance of such Letter of Credit the following statements shall be true (and each delivery of an Application by the Company shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Company that on the date of such Application such statements are true):
- (a) The representations and warranties contained in <u>Article V</u> (except the last sentence of <u>Section 5.2</u> and except <u>Section 5.5</u>) are correct in all material respects (or, to the extent subject to materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualifiers, in all respects) on and as of the date of the issuance of such Letter of Credit (or, if any such representation or warranty is expressly stated to have been made as of a specific date, as of such specific date), before and after giving effect to such issuance, as though made on and as of such date;

- (b) No event has occurred and is continuing, or would result from the issuance of such Letter of Credit, which constitutes either a Default or an Event of Default; and
- (c) Following the issuance of such Letter of Credit and the making of any Borrowings to be made on the same day under this Agreement, the sum of the aggregate principal amount of all Loans then outstanding and of the L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Total Commitment.

# ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

The Company represents and warrants to the Agents and Banks as follows:

## Section 5.1 Organization, Authority and Qualifications.

- (a) The Company and each of its Material Subsidiaries is a Person duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization;
- (b) The Company has the corporate power and authority to execute, deliver, and perform this Agreement and the other Loan Papers to which it is a party and to borrow hereunder;
- (c) On the Effective Date, the Company and each of its Material Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign Person to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction where the character of its Properties or nature of its activities make such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect; and
  - (d) On the Effective Date, the Company has no Material Subsidiaries.
- Section 5.2 Financial Statements. The Current Financials present fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its Subsidiaries on the date thereof and the consolidated results of operations and changes in financial position of the Company and its Subsidiaries for the period then ended, all in conformity with GAAP. Except for transactions related to or contemplated by the Loan Papers and transactions disclosed in Forms 10-Q and 8-K that the Company shall have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission before the Effective Date, there has been no Material Adverse Change since December 31, 2015.
- Section 5.3 Compliance with Agreement and Laws. On the Effective Date, neither the Company nor any of its Material Subsidiaries is in default in any material respect under the provisions of any instrument evidencing any material obligation, indebtedness, or liability of the Company or any of its Material Subsidiaries or of any agreement relating thereto. Neither the Company nor any of its Material Subsidiaries is in violation of any Law, which default or violation would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- Section 5.4 Authorization; No Breach; and Valid Agreements. The execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement, the borrowings hereunder, and the execution, delivery, and performance of the other Loan Papers to which it is a party by the Company have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company and will not violate its charter or bylaws and will not violate any Law or any order of any Tribunal, and will not conflict with, result in a breach of the provisions of or constitute a default under, or result in the imposition of any Lien upon the Property of the Company pursuant to the provisions of, any material loan agreement, credit agreement, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, franchise, permit, license, note, contract, or other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is now a party. The Loan Papers that include obligations of the Company are the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company and are enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law) or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally.

- Section 5.5 Litigation and Judgments. Except as previously disclosed to the Paying Agent in writing, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is either party to or aware of the threat of any Litigation which has, in the Company's opinion, a reasonable probability of success and which, if determined adversely to the Company or such Subsidiary, would have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, on the Effective Date there is no outstanding unsatisfied money judgment against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in an amount in excess of \$50,000,000, and there are no outstanding unsatisfied money judgments against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which individually or in the aggregate have or would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- Section 5.6 Ownership of Properties. The Company and each of its Material Subsidiaries has good and marketable title (except for Permitted Liens) to all of the Pool Assets, and owns or has valid leasehold (or, in the case of intellectual property, license) interests in all of its other material Properties which are owned or used in connection with its business.
- Section 5.7 Taxes. To the extent that failure to do so would have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and each of its Material Subsidiaries has filed all Tax returns or reports required of it and has paid all Tax liability shown thereon as due to the extent the same has become due and before it may have become delinquent (except to the extent being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been established). As of the Effective Date, the federal income tax liability of the Company and its Subsidiaries has been audited by the Internal Revenue Service and has been finally determined and satisfied for all taxable years at least up to and including the taxable year ended December 31, 2013.
- Section 5.8 Approvals Required. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Papers to which it is a party by the Company, nor the consummation by the Company of any of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby requires the consent or approval of, the giving of notice to, or the registration, recording, or filing of any document with, or the taking of any other action in respect of any Tribunal except for the routine filing of copies of this Agreement and certain other Loan Papers with the Securities and Exchange Commission, except for any of the foregoing required of any Bank or Agent.
- Section 5.9 Business; Status as Air Carrier. The Company is an air carrier engaged in scheduled air transportation and is in all material respects duly qualified and licensed under all applicable Laws to carry on its business as a scheduled airline currently subject to regulation by the FAA and the Department of Transportation.
- Section 5.10 ERISA Compliance. The Company is in compliance in all material respects with ERISA and the rules and regulations thereunder. No Plan of the Company has materially failed to satisfy the "minimum funding standards" of ERISA or is in "at risk" status (within the meaning of ERISA).
- Section 5.11 Insurance. The Company maintains with insurance companies or associations of recognized responsibility (or, as to workers' compensation or similar insurance, with an insurance fund or by self-insurance authorized by the jurisdictions in which it operates) insurance concerning its Properties and businesses against such casualties and contingencies and of such types and in such amounts (and with co-insurance, self-insurance and deductibles) as it determines to be prudent and consistent with its insurance and loss prevention policies, and in such forms and covering such risks as may then be customary with airlines of a comparable credit standing flying equipment and routes comparable to the Company.

- Section 5.12 Purpose of Loan. The proceeds of the Loans will be used for general corporate purposes, including acquisitions, and no part of the proceeds of any Loan will be used for any purpose which would violate, or be inconsistent with, any of the margin regulations of the Fed Reserve Board.
- Section 5.13 Investment Company Act. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is an "investment company", or a company "controlled" by an "investment company", within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- Section 5.14 General. As of the Effective Date, there is no material fact or condition relating to the financial condition and business of the Company and its Subsidiaries which is not reflected in its most recently filed financial statements or any posted SEC Form 8-K which has a Material Adverse Effect and which has not been related, in writing, to the Paying Agent, other than industry-wide risks in the ordinary course of business associated with the types of business conducted by the Company and its Subsidiaries.
  - Section 5.15 EEA Financial Institutions. The Company is not an EEA Financial Institution.
- Section 5.16 Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions. The Company has implemented and maintains in effect policies and procedures designed to maintain material compliance by the Company, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions, and the Company, its Subsidiaries and their respective officers and employees, and to the knowledge of the Company its directors and agents, are in compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions in all material respects and are not knowingly engaged in any activity that would reasonably be expected to result in the Company being designated as a Sanctioned Person. None of (a) the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or to the knowledge of the Company or such Subsidiaries that will act in any capacity in connection with or benefit from the credit facility established hereby, is a Sanctioned Person. No Loan or Letter of Credit, use of proceeds or other transaction contemplated by this Agreement will violate any Anti-Corruption Law or applicable Sanctions. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, the Company shall not be in breach of this Section 5.16 or Section 6.3 if it operates any of its aircraft (including any Pool Asset) in a Sanctioned Country for which it has obtained legal authority from the United States government to conduct operations in such Sanctioned Country.

Section 5.17 Security Interests. The Aircraft Mortgage is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a legal, valid and enforceable security interest in the Aircraft covered thereby except as such enforceability may be limited by general equitable principles (whether enforcement is sought by proceedings in equity or at law) or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally.

#### ARTICLE VI COVENANTS

So long as the Company may borrow hereunder and until the Obligations have been paid in full, the Company covenants as follows:

- Section 6.1 Performance of Obligations. The Company shall duly and punctually pay and perform each of the Obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers under which the Company has Obligations.
- Section 6.2 Compliance with Laws. The Company shall comply, and shall cause each of its Material Subsidiaries to comply, in all material respects with all applicable Laws, except for any noncompliance which individually or in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect, and such compliance shall include, without limitation, paying before the same become delinquent all Taxes imposed upon the Company or any of its Material Subsidiaries or its or their Properties, except to the extent contested diligently and in good faith by proper proceedings, and for which adequate reserves are established in accordance with GAAP.
- Section 6.3 Maintenance of Existence, Licenses and Franchises: Compliance With Agreements. Except to the extent otherwise permitted in Article VI, the Company shall maintain, and shall cause each of its Material Subsidiaries to maintain, its existence, and the Company shall preserve and maintain, and shall cause each of its Material Subsidiaries to preserve and maintain, all material licenses, privileges, franchises, certificates, authorizations, and other permits and agreements necessary for the operation of its business. The Company shall comply, and shall cause each of its Material Subsidiaries to comply, with all material agreements binding on it or affecting its properties or business, except for any noncompliance which individually or in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company shall maintain in effect and enforce policies and procedures designed to cause material compliance by the Company, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions.
- Section 6.4 Maintenance of Properties. The Company shall, and shall cause each of its Material Subsidiaries to, cause all of its Properties (other than any Aircraft that constitutes Collateral subject to the Mortgaged Aircraft Operating Agreement) used or useful in the conduct of its business to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair, and working order, and supplied with all necessary equipment, and cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments, and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly conducted at all times.
- Section 6.5 Maintenance of Books and Records. The Company shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, maintain proper books of record and account in which full, true, and correct entries in conformity in all material respects with GAAP will be made in respect of all financial dealings and transactions that are, individually or in the aggregate, material in relation to their business and activities.
- Section 6.6 Inspection. At reasonable times and upon reasonable notice, the Company shall permit, and shall cause each of its Material Subsidiaries to permit, any employees and other representatives of the Paying Agent, during normal business hours, (1) to visit the Company and inspect any Properties (other than any Aircraft that constitutes Collateral subject to the Mortgaged Aircraft Operating Agreement), (2) to examine and make extracts from all books of account and all records that relate to the financial operations of the Company (subject to any confidentiality agreements, copyright restrictions, and similar limitations), and (3) to discuss the Company's and Material Subsidiaries' affairs, finances, Properties, condition (financial or otherwise) and accounts with the Company's and Material Subsidiaries' officers, in each case of the preceding clauses (1) and (2), for the purpose of verifying the

accuracy of the various reports delivered by the Company to the Paying Agent and the Banks pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise ascertaining compliance this Agreement and at such times and as often as may be reasonably requested, but in any event in the case of the preceding clauses (1) and (2), so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no more than one time per year.

Section 6.7 Insurance. The Company shall maintain insurance on its Properties with insurers or associations of recognized standing in such amounts (including by way of self-insurance) as it determines to be prudent and consistent with its insurance and loss prevention policies, and in such forms and covering such risks as may then be customary with airlines of a comparable credit standing flying equipment and routes comparable to the Company.

# Section 6.8 Appraisals.

- (a) On the First Amendment Effective Date, the Company shall deliver a list of the Pool Assets and estimated current market value of the Pool Assets to the Collateral Agent (for onward distribution to the Banks).
- (b) On each Appraisal Delivery Date, the Company shall submit an Appraisal of the Pool Assets to the Paying Agent (for onward distribution to the Banks) as of the date which is no more than 30 days prior to such Appraisal Delivery Date; provided, however, that if such Appraisal is to be delivered on such Appraisal Delivery Date as a consequence of clause (ed) of the definition thereof, the Appraisal to be delivered on such date shall only be in respect of the assets to be removed from and/or added to the Pool Assets.
- (c) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, upon request by the Paying Agent or Majority Banks reasonably requested by the Paying Agent or the Majority Banks, the Company shall, four additional times during the term of this Agreement, in each case submit an Appraisal of the Pool Assets to the Paying Agent (for onward distribution to the Banks) as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt by the Company of such request.

# Section 6.9 [Reserved] Restricted Payments.

- (a) Through September 30, 2022, neither the Company nor any Affiliate shall, in any transaction, purchase an equity security of the Company or of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company that, in either case, is listed on a national securities exchange; provided that, for purposes of this Section 6.9 (including the notwithstanding paragraph below), no director or officer of the Company nor any other natural person is or will be an Affiliate.
- (b) Through September 30, 2022, the Company shall not pay dividends, or make any other capital distributions, with respect to the common stock (or equivalent equity interest) of the Company.

Notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Paper to the contrary, nothing in this Section 6.9 shall prohibit (x) any Person other than the Company from paying dividends, or making any other capital distributions, with respect to the common stock (or equivalent equity interest) of such Person; or (y) the Company from engaging in any transaction in which the Company and its Affiliates do not repurchase outstanding shares of the Company's or its direct or indirect parent company's publicly traded stock. For the avoidance of doubt and for illustrative purposes, none of the following are prohibited by this Section 6.9: (i) the issuance by the Company of convertible debt securities, (ii) any net share or cash settlement (or combination thereof) by the Company of outstanding convertible debt securities if it does not involve the Company's repurchase of shares of its publicly traded stock, (iii) any exercise of a call right to repurchase convertible debt securities that are not listed on a national securities exchange, and (iv) with respect to stock-based compensation, any net exercise of stock options or other types of net issuance, if the transaction does not involve the Company repurchasing shares of its publicly traded stock (e.g., in a

net settlement of stock options, the Company may reduce the number of shares it issues in connection with the exercise of the stock option to reflect the exercise price or withholding taxes associated with the exercise; and this Section 6.9 does not prohibit the net issuance of shares upon the vesting of restricted stock units, where the number of shares issued is net of the number of shares required to satisfy tax withholding obligations or other taxes associated with the vesting of the restricted stock units).

Section 6.10 Reporting Requirements. The Company shall furnish to the Paying Agent (with sufficient copies for each Bank):

- (a) Within 120 days after the last day of each fiscal year of the Company, Financial Statements (it being understood that delivery of the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for any fiscal year as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, will satisfy this requirement with respect to such fiscal year) showing the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of, and for the year ended on, such last day, accompanied by (i) the opinion, without material qualification, of Auditors, based on an audit using generally accepted auditing standards, that such Financial Statements were prepared in accordance with GAAP and present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position and results of operations of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries for the periods presented and (ii) a Financial Report Certificate;
- (b) Within 60 days after the last day of each of the first three fiscal quarters of the Company (i) Financial Statements showing the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the period from the beginning of the current fiscal year to, such last day (it being understood that delivery of the Company's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for any fiscal quarter as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, will satisfy this requirement with respect to such fiscal quarter), and (ii) a Financial Report Certificate;
- (c) (i) Promptly after mailing, true copies of all reports, statements, documents, plans, and other written communications furnished by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to stockholders generally and (ii) promptly upon the filing thereof, copies of all registration statements (other than the exhibits thereto and any registration statements on Form S8 or its equivalent) and reports on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K (or their equivalents) which the Company shall have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission;
- (d) Notice, promptly after the Company or any of its Material Subsidiaries knows or has reason to know of a Default or Event of Default, specifying the nature thereof and what action the Company or any Subsidiary has taken, is taking, or proposes to take with respect thereto;
- (e) Prompt notice of any legal or arbitral proceedings, and of all proceedings by or before any governmental or regulatory authority or agency, and any material development in respect of such legal or other proceedings, affecting the Company, except proceedings which, if adversely determined, would not have a Material Adverse Effect or proceedings with respect to which the Company, in good faith and upon consultation with outside counsel, believes an adverse determination in respect thereof to be unlikely; and

(f) Promptly upon the Paying Agent's reasonable request, such other relevant information (not otherwise required to be furnished under the Loan Papers) respecting the business affairs, assets, and liabilities of the Company and any of its Material Subsidiaries.

In the case of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above (other than the Financial Report Certificate), the Company may satisfy the reporting requirements in respect thereof by making the documents referred to therein available to the Banks on its website or posted on the Security and Exchange Commission's website at www.sec.gov. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall deliver hard copies of any such documents to any Bank that notifies the Company that such delivery is required by any Laws applicable to such Bank.

- Section 6.11 Use of Proceeds. Proceeds advanced hereunder shall be used only as represented herein. The Company shall not request any Loan or Letter of Credit, and the Company shall not use, and shall procure that its Subsidiaries and its or their respective directors, officers, employees and agents shall not use, the proceeds of any Loan or Letter of Credit (a) in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization of the payment or giving of money, or anything else of value, to any Person in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws, (b) for the purpose of funding, financing or facilitating any activities, business or transaction of or with any Sanctioned Person, or in any Sanctioned Country, to the extent such activities, businesses or transaction would be prohibited by Sanctions if conducted by a corporation incorporated in the United States or (c) in any manner that would result in the violation of any Sanctions applicable to any party hereto.
- Section 6.12 Pool Assets. The Company (i) will ensure that, subject to clause (c) below, the Appraised Value of the Pool Assets shall satisfy the Collateral Coverage Test (based upon the most recent Appraisal delivered to the Paying Agent and the Banks pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.8), and (ii) will not (and will not permit any Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiary to) convey, sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of, whether voluntarily or involuntarily (it being understood that loss of property due to theft, destruction, confiscation, prohibition on use or similar event shall constitute a disposal for purposes of this covenant), or remove or substitute, any Pool Asset (or any engine included in the Pool Assets unless such engine is replaced by another working engine or engines of comparable value, assuming half-time condition) or agree to do any of the foregoing in respect of the Pool Assets at any future time, except that:
- (a) so long as no Event of Default exists, the Company or any of its Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiaries owning a Pool Asset may replace a Pool Asset with another asset of the Company or such Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiary (or any other Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiary) (and Schedule II shall be modified to reflect such replacement), provided that (A) such replacement shall be made on at least a dollar-for-dollar basis based upon (x) in the case of the asset being removed from the Pool Assets, the Appraised Value of such Pool Asset (as determined by the most recently delivered Appraisal with respect to such Pool Asset) and (y) in the case of the asset being added to the Pool Assets, the Appraised Value of such asset (as determined by an Appraisal performed at (or relatively contemporaneously with) the time of such replacement), (B) after giving effect to such replacement, at the time of such replacement the average age of any aircraft constituting Pool Assets shall not exceed 14 years, (C) prior to effecting the replacement, the Company shall have delivered an Officer's Certificate to the Paying Agent certifying compliance with this Section 6.12 and Section 6.13 and attaching to such certificate the Appraisal required by Section 6.8 and (C) the asset replacing a Pool Asset shall constitute Specified Equipment.

- (b) so long as no Event of Default exists or would result therefrom, the Company or any of its Wholly Owned Domestic Subsidiaries owning a Pool Asset may remove an asset from the Pool Assets (and Schedule II shall be modified to reflect such removal), provided that (A) after giving effect to such removal, the Appraised Value of the remaining Pool Assets (as determined by an Appraisal of all Pool Assets performed at (or relatively contemporaneously with) the time of such removal) shall satisfy the Collateral Coverage Test, (B) after giving effect to such removal, at the time of such removal, the average age of any aircraft constituting Pool Assets shall not exceed 14 years, and (C) prior to effecting the removal, the Company shall have delivered an Officer's Certificate to the Paying Agent certifying that, and providing calculations demonstrating that, after giving effect to such removal, the Appraised Value of the Pool Assets shall satisfy the Collateral Coverage Test, and otherwise certifying compliance with this Section 6.12 and attaching to such certificate Appraisals of all Pool Assets obtained in connection with such removal;
- (c) in the event (x) that an Appraisal furnished pursuant to Section 6.8 discloses that the Collateral Coverage Test is not satisfied or (y) the Collateral Coverage Test is not satisfied following an involuntary disposal of any Pool Asset (or any engine included in the Pool Assets unless such engine is replaced by another working engine or engines of comparable value, assuming half-time condition) (whether by loss of property due to theft, destruction, confiscation, prohibition on use, any similar event or otherwise), based upon the most recent Appraisal of the Pool Assets (from which the appraised values of the Pool Assets which are the subject of the involuntary disposition shall be subtracted) furnished pursuant to Section 6.8, the Company shall within 60 days after the date of such Appraisal or involuntary disposal, as the case may be (a "Collateral Coverage Test Cure Period"), designate additional assets as Pool Assets to the extent that, (1) after giving effect to such designation, the Appraisad Value of the Pool Assets, based on the most recently delivered Appraisal with respect to assets already constituting Pool Assets, shall satisfy the Collateral Coverage Test (and Schedule II shall be modified to reflect such addition) and (2) after giving effect to such addition, at the time of such addition, the average age of any aircraft constituting Pool Assets shall not exceed 14 years, provided that (A) at the time of such addition, the Paying Agent and the Banks shall have received an Officer's Certificate certifying that the conditions set forth in this Section 6.12 shall have been satisfied after giving effect to such addition and attaching thereto such Appraisal, and (B) the asset being added shall constitute Specified Equipment.
- (d) the Company may at any time and from time to time designate any of its assets as Pool Assets and deliver to the Paying Agent an Appraisal with respect to such assets being added as Pool Assets (and Schedule II shall be modified to reflect such addition), <u>provided</u> that (A) at the time of such addition, the Paying Agent and the Banks shall have received an Appraisal with respect to such assets being added as Pool Assets, an Officer's Certificate certifying that the conditions set forth in this <u>Section 6.12</u> shall have been satisfied after giving effect to such addition and attaching thereto such Appraisal, (B) at the time of such addition, the average age of any aircraft constituting Pool Assets shall not exceed 14 years and (C) the asset being added shall constitute Specified Equipment
- (e) at the Company's request, the Lien on any Pool Asset will be promptly released, provided, in each case, that the following conditions are satisfied or waived: (i) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (ii) after giving effect to such release and the addition of any assets pursuant to clause (iv)(z) below, at the time of such release the average age of any aircraft constituting Pool Assets shall not exceed 14 years, (iii) the Company shall deliver to the Collateral Agent an Officer's Certificate demonstrating compliance with the Collateral Coverage Test following such release and certifying that the conditions set forth in this Section 6.12(e) shall have been satisfied and (iv) any of the following or any combination thereof shall have occurred: (x) after giving effect to such

release, the remaining Collateral constituting Specified Equipment shall satisfy the Collateral Coverage Test, (y) the Company shall have prepaid the Loans in an amount required to comply with the Collateral Coverage Test, or (z) the Company shall have subjected to the Aircraft Mortgage additional assets that constitute Specified Equipment having an Appraised Value, in the aggregate, required to comply with this Section 6.12. In connection herewith, the Collateral Agent agrees to promptly provide, execute and deliver any documents or releases reasonably requested by the Company to evidence such release, at the Company's expense.

# Section 6.13 Restrictions on Liens.

- (a) The Company will not, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, create, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon or with respect to the Collateral or assign any right to receive the proceeds from the sale, transfer or disposition of any of the Collateral, or file or authorize the filing with respect to any of the Collateral of any financing statement naming the Company or any Subsidiary as debtor under the Uniform Commercial Code or any similar notice of Lien naming the Company or any Subsidiary as debtor under any similar recording or notice statute (including, without limitation, any filing under Title 49, United States Code, Section 44107), other than Permitted Liens affecting Collateral.
- (b) The Company will not enter into or suffer to exist, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to enter into or suffer to exist, any agreement prohibiting or conditioning the creation or assumption of any first priority Lien, subject to Permitted Liens, in favor of the Collateral Agent for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties upon any Collateral to secure Debt or other obligations of the Company or of any Subsidiary of the Company that holds Collateral.

# Section 6.14 Mergers and Dissolutions.

- (a) The Company will not merge or consolidate with any other person unless:
  - (i) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom;
- (ii) the Company is the surviving corporation or, if otherwise, (x) such other Person or continuing corporation (the "<u>Successor Company</u>") is a corporation or other entity organized under the laws of a state of the United States and (y) such Successor Company is a U.S. certificated air carrier; and
- (iii) in the case of a Successor Company, the Successor Company shall (A) execute, prior to or contemporaneously with the consummation of such transaction, such agreements, if any, as are in the reasonable opinion of the Paying Agent, necessary or advisable to evidence the assumption by the Successor Company of liability for all of the obligations of the Company hereunder and the other Loan Papers, and (B) cause to be delivered to the Paying Agent and the Banks such legal opinions (which may be from in-house counsel) as any of them may reasonably request in connection with the matters specified in the preceding clause (A) and (C) provide such information as each Bank or the Paying Agent reasonably requests in order to perform its "know your customer" due diligence with respect to the Successor Company.

Upon any consolidation or merger in accordance with this <u>Section 6.14(a)</u> in any case in which the Company is not the surviving corporation, the Successor Company shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Agreement with the same effect as if such Successor Company had been named as the Company herein. No such consolidation or merger shall have the effect of releasing the Company or any Successor Company which shall theretofore have become successor to the Company in the manner prescribed in this <u>Section 6.14(a)</u> from its liability with respect to any Loan Paper to which it is a party.

- (b) The Company will not liquidate, wind up, or dissolve itself (or suffer any liquidation or dissolution).
- Section 6.15 Assignment. The Company will not assign or transfer any of its Rights, duties, or obligations under any of the Loan Papers to which it is a party.
  - Section 6.16 [Reserved].
  - Section 6.17 Liquidity. The Company shall maintain at all times Total Liquidity of not less than \$1,500,000,000.
- Section 6.18 Further Assurances. The Company will take, or cause to be taken, at the Company's cost and expense, such action with respect to (x) the recording, filing, re-recording and re-filing of the Aircraft Mortgage, as is necessary to maintain, so long as the Aircraft Mortgage is in effect, the priority, perfection and preservation of the Lien created by the Aircraft Mortgage, in the office of the FAA, pursuant to Title 49, and in such other places as may be required under any applicable law or regulation in the U.S., (y) the appropriate registrations with the International Registry as are necessary to maintain, so long as the Aircraft Mortgage is in effect, the priority, perfection and preservation of the Lien created by the Aircraft Mortgage and (z) any financing statements or other instruments as are necessary to maintain, so long as the Aircraft Mortgage, and will furnish to the Collateral Agent timely notice of the necessity of such action, together with, if requested by Collateral Agent, such instruments, in execution form, and such other information as may be reasonably required to enable the Collateral Agent to take such action or otherwise reasonably requested by Collateral Agent. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Company hereby authorizes the Collateral Agent to execute and file financing statements or continuation statements necessary to maintain, so long as the Aircraft Mortgage is in effect, the perfection and preservation of the Lien created by the Aircraft Mortgage without the Company's signature appearing thereon. The Company shall pay the costs of, or incidental to, any recording or filing, including, without limitation, any filing of financing or continuation statements, necessary to maintain, so long as the Aircraft Mortgage is in effect, the perfection and preservation of the Lien created by the Aircraft Mortgage.

# ARTICLE VII

# **EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES**

- Section 7.1 Events of Default. Any one or more of the following events shall be "Events of Default" hereunder (which shall include by definition the expiration of any grace period with respect thereto), whether the same shall occur and be continuing for any reason whatsoever (and whether such occurrence shall be voluntary or involuntary or come about or be effected by operation of Law or otherwise):
- (a) <u>Payment of Obligation</u>. Failure to pay any principal of any Loan or any Reimbursement Obligation when due whether at maturity, by declaration as authorized by this Agreement, or otherwise; or failure to pay, within five Business Days after the due date thereof, any interest on any Loan or any Reimbursement Obligation; or failure to pay, within five Business Days after the due date thereof, or if no due date therefor is herein specified within five Business Days after written demand therefor is given to the Company by the Paying Agent, any fee or other amount payable by the Company hereunder or under any of the other Loan Papers.

# (b) Covenants.

- (i) Default shall be made in the observance or performance of the covenants, conditions, and agreements on the part of the Company (or in the case of Section 6.12, on the part of any Subsidiary having any Pool Assets) contained in Section 6.9, 6.12, 6.13 or 6.17, in each case subject to a grace period of 5 Business Days in the event that a Senior Officer of the Company did not have advance knowledge of the Default and so long as (i) the Paying Agent is promptly notified of the Default upon the occurrence thereof and (ii) the interests of the Banks are not materially prejudiced during such period in the reasonable determination of the Paying Agent.
- (ii) Default shall be made in the observance or performance of any of the other covenants, conditions, and agreements on the part of the Company contained herein, or in any other Loan Papers and such default shall continue for a period of 30 days after the Paying Agent shall have given the Company notice thereof in writing.
- (c) <u>Debtor Relief.</u> The Company or any Material Subsidiary shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or a petition or answer seeking reorganization, arrangement, composition, liquidation, receivership, or similar relief under any Debtor Relief Law, or shall file a petition to take advantage of any Debtor Relief Law, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts as they become due, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due, or shall consent to the appointment of any receiver, trustee, custodian or liquidator of it or all or a substantial part of its Property; or a proceeding or action shall be instituted or commenced against the Company or any Material Subsidiary seeking an order for relief or a reorganization, arrangement, composition, liquidation, receivership, or similar relief under any Debtor Relief Law or seeking the appointment, without the consent of the Company or any Material Subsidiary, of any receiver, trustee, custodian or liquidator of it or all or a substantial part of the Property of the Company or any Material Subsidiary and such proceeding or action shall remain undismissed or unstayed for a period of 90 days; or an order, decree, or judgment for an involuntary petition adjudicating the Company or any Subsidiary insolvent shall be entered by any court of competent jurisdiction and shall remain undismissed or unstayed for a period of 90 days.
- (d) Payment of Judgments. The Company or any of its Material Subsidiaries fails to pay any final judgment or order for the payment of money in excess of \$150,000,000 rendered against it or any of its assets (exclusive of any judgment or order the amounts of which are fully covered by insurance less any applicable deductible and as to which the insurer has been notified of such judgment or order and has not denied coverage in respect thereof) and either (i) any enforcement proceedings shall have been commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or order or (ii) the same shall not be stayed, vacated, satisfied, discharged or bonded pending appeal (or provisions shall not be made for such stay, vacation, satisfaction, discharge or bond), or a stay of execution thereof shall not be procured, within 60 days from the date of entry thereof and the Company or the relevant Material Subsidiary shall not, within said period of 60 days, or such longer period during which execution of the same shall have been stayed, appeal therefrom and cause the execution thereof to be stayed during such appeal.
- (e) <u>Default on Other Debt or Security.</u> The Company or any Material Subsidiary shall (i) fail to pay any principal of or interest on any Debt (other than the Obligation) the principal or face amount of which exceeds \$150,000,000 when due (or, where permitted, within any applicable grace period), whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand or otherwise and such default continues unremedied for five Business Days after such due date or applicable grace period, or (ii) fail to perform or observe any other provision (other than a provision that is substantially identical to a provision in this Agreement) contained in any agreement securing or relating to such Debt (or any other breach or default under such Debt agreement occurs) if the effect of such failure to perform or observe

such other provisions (or breach or default) is to cause such Debt to become due prior to its stated maturity; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if any such failure, breach or default shall be waived or cured (as evidenced by a writing from such holder or trustee) then, to the extent of such waiver or cure, the Event of Default hereunder by reason of such failure, breach or default shall be deemed likewise to have been thereupon waived or cured.

- (f) <u>ERISA</u>. Any "<u>Reportable Event</u>" as such term is defined in ERISA under any Plan, or the appointment by an appropriate Tribunal of a trustee to administer any Plan, or the termination of any Plan within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA, and any of the foregoing results in a material liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation; or any Plan fails to satisfy the "minimum funding standards" of ERISA or is determined to be in "at risk" status (within the meaning of ERISA).
- (g) <u>Misrepresentation</u>. Any representation or warranty made by the Company is untrue in any material respect, or any certificate, schedule, statement, report, notice or writing (excluding any Appraisal, for which the Company makes no representation) furnished by the Company to the Agents or to the Banks, or any of them, is untrue in any material respect on the date as of which the facts set forth are stated or certified, shall remain material at the time of discovery and shall, if curable, remain incorrect in any material respect after 30 days after written notice thereof to the Company (it being understood that any failure by the Company to include within any such schedule, statement, report, notice, or writing any information the omission of which would cause the material included to be misleading shall be as much an untruth as a false statement contained therein).

# Section 7.2 Remedies Upon Default.

- (a) If an Event of Default specified in Section 7.1(c) occurs, the Commitments of the Banks shall thereupon automatically terminate and the aggregate unpaid principal balance of and accrued interest on the Obligation shall thereupon become due and payable concurrently therewith, without any action by the Paying Agent or any Bank and without diligence, presentment, demand, protest, notice of protest or intent to accelerate, or notice of any other kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, should any other Event of Default occur and be continuing, the Paying Agent may, and if requested by the Majority Banks, shall, do any one or more of the following:
  - (i) <u>Acceleration</u>. Declare (by written notice to the Company) the entire unpaid balance of the Obligation, or any part thereof, immediately due and payable, whereupon it shall be due and payable, without diligence, presentment, demand, protest, notice of protest or intent to accelerate, or other notice of any kind (except any notice or demand specified in this Agreement), all of which are hereby expressly waived.
    - (ii) <u>Termination</u>. Terminate the Commitments by written notice to the Company.
    - (iii) Judgment. Reduce any claim to judgment.
  - (iv) <u>Rights</u>. Exercise any and all legal and equitable Rights available to it (including all remedies under the Cape Town Treaty including, without limitation, Article 13 of the Cape Town Convention).

- (b) With respect to all Letters of Credit with respect to which presentment for honor shall not have occurred at the time of an acceleration pursuant to this Section 7.2, the Company shall, upon any such acceleration, deposit in a cash collateral account opened by the Paying Agent an amount equal to the aggregate then undrawn and unexpired amount of such Letters of Credit. Amounts held in such cash collateral account shall be applied by the Paying Agent to the payment of drafts drawn under such Letters of Credit, and the unused portion thereof after all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, if any, shall be applied to repay other obligations of the Company hereunder and under the other Loan Papers. After all such Letters of Credit shall have expired or been fully drawn upon, all Reimbursement Obligations shall have been satisfied and all other obligations of the Company hereunder and under the other Loan Papers shall have been paid in full, the balance, if any, in such cash collateral account shall be returned to the Company (or such other Person as may be lawfully entitled thereto).
- (c) In addition to any other rights and remedies granted to the Collateral Agent and the Banks in the Loan Papers, the Collateral Agent on behalf of the Banks may exercise all rights and remedies of a secured party under the New York Uniform Commercial Code or any other applicable law. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Collateral Agent, without demand of performance or other demand, presentment, protest, advertisement or notice of any kind (except any notice required by law referred to below) to or upon the Company (all and each of which demands, defenses, advertisements and notices are hereby waived), may in such circumstances forthwith collect, receive, appropriate and realize upon the Collateral, or any part thereof, or consent to the use by the Company of any cash collateral arising in respect of the Collateral on such terms as the Collateral Agent deems reasonable, and/or may forthwith sell, lease, assign give an option or options to purchase or otherwise dispose of and deliver, or acquire by credit bid on behalf of the Banks, the Collateral or any part thereof (or contract to do any of the foregoing), in one or more parcels at public or private sale or sales, at any exchange, broker's board or office of the Collateral Agent or any Bank or elsewhere, upon such terms and conditions as it may deem advisable and at such prices as it may deem best, for cash or on credit or for future delivery, all without assumption of any credit risk. The Collateral Agent or any Bank shall have the right upon any such public sale or sales, and, to the extent permitted by law, upon any such private sale or sales, to purchase the whole or any part of the Collateral so sold, free of any right or equity of redemption in the Company, which right or equity is hereby waived and released. Subject to the succeeding paragraph, the Collateral Agent shall apply the net proceeds of any action taken by it pursuant to this Article VII, after deducting all reasonable costs and expenses of every kind incurred in connection therewith or incidental to the care or safekeeping of any of the Collateral or in any other way relating to the Collateral or the rights of the Collateral Agent and the Banks hereunder, including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements, to the payment in whole or in part of the obligations of the Company under the Loan Papers, in such order as the Collateral Agent may elect, and only after such application and after the payment by the Collateral Agent of any other amount required by any provision of law, including Section 9-615(a)(3) of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, need the Collateral Agent account for the surplus, if any, to the Company. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Company waives all claims, damages and demands it may acquire against the Collateral Agent or any Bank arising out of the exercise by them of any rights hereunder. If any notice of a proposed sale or other disposition of Collateral shall be required by law, such notice shall be deemed reasonable and proper if given at least 10 days before such sale or other disposition.

- (d) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, following an acceleration of the Obligations pursuant to Section 7.2:
- (A) all payments received on account of the Obligations (including, without limitation, all proceeds of the sale of any Pool Assets received by the Paying Agent) shall, subject to Section 2.22, be applied by the Paying Agent as follows:
  - (i) <u>first</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts payable to the Agents (including fees and disbursements and other charges of counsel to the Agents payable under <u>Section 9.4</u> and amounts pursuant to a fee letter payable to the Paying Agent in its capacity as such);
  - (ii) second, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, expenses, indemnities and other amounts (other than principal, reimbursement obligations in respect of means a payment made by an Issuing Bank pursuant to a Letter of Credit, interest and Letter of Credit fees) payable to the Banks and the Issuing Banks (including fees and disbursements and other charges of counsel to the Banks and the Issuing Banks payable under Section 9.4 or Section 9.5) arising under the Loan Papers, ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause (ii) payable to them;
  - (iii) third, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid Letter of Credit fees and charges and interest on (x) the Loans and (y) unreimbursed payments made by an Issuing Bank pursuant to a Letter of Credit, ratably among the Banks and the Issuing Banks in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause (iii) payable to them;
  - (iv) <u>fourth</u>, (A) to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans and unreimbursed payment made by an Issuing Bank pursuant to a Letter of Credit and (B) to cash collateralize that portion of L/C Obligations comprising the undrawn amount of Letters of Credit to the extent not otherwise cash collateralized by the Company pursuant to Article III or <u>Section 2.22</u>, ratably among the Banks and the Issuing Banks in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause (iv) payable to them; <u>provided</u> that (x) any such amounts applied pursuant to subclause (B) above shall be paid to the Paying Agent for the ratable account of the applicable Issuing Banks to cash collateralize Obligations in respect of Letters of Credit, (y) subject to Article III or <u>Section 2.22</u>, amounts used to cash collateralize the aggregate amount of Letters of Credit pursuant to this clause (iv) shall be used to satisfy drawings under such Letters of Credit as they occur and (z) upon the expiration of any Letter of Credit (without any pending drawings), the pro rata share of cash collateral shall be distributed to the other Obligations, if any, in the order set forth in this <u>Section 7.2(d)</u>;
  - (v) <u>fifth</u>, to the payment in full of all other Obligations, in each case ratably among the Agents, the Banks and the Issuing Banks based upon the respective aggregate amounts of all such Obligations owing to them in accordance with the respective amounts thereof then due and payable; and
  - (vi) <u>finally</u>, the balance, if any, after all Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, to the Company or as otherwise required by law; and

(B) if any amount remains on deposit as cash collateral after all Letters of Credit have either been fully drawn or expired (without any pending drawings), such remaining amount shall be applied to the other Obligations, if any, in the order set forth above.

Section 7.3 Remedies in General. If any Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Paying Agent may immediately proceed to protect and enforce all or any Rights with respect thereto contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Papers or may enforce any other legal or equitable Rights. Any Right may be exercised from time to time, independently or concurrently, and as often as shall be deemed expedient. No waiver of any Event of Default shall extend to any subsequent Event of Default.

# ARTICLE VIII

# THE AGENTS

Section 8.1 Authorization and Action. Each Bank hereby irrevocably appoints and authorizes (a) JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. to act as its Paying Agent and Collateral Agent hereunder and under each of the other Loan Papers, (b) JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Citibank, N.A. to act as Co-Administrative Agents hereunder and under each of the other Loan Papers, (c) Barclays Bank PLC to act as Syndication Agent hereunder and (d) Bank of America, N.A., BNP Paribas, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. to act as Documentation Agents hereunder. JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. consents to such appointment as Paying Agent and agrees to perform the duties of the Paying Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Papers. Each of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Citibank, N.A. consents to its appointment as a Co-Administrative Agent, Barclays Bank PLC consents to its appointment as Syndication Agent and each of Bank of America, N.A., BNP Paribas, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. consents to its appointment as Documentation Agent. Each Bank authorizes and directs the Paying Agent to act on its behalf and to exercise such powers under this Agreement as are specifically delegated to or required of such Agent by the terms hereto, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. As to any matters not expressly provided for by this Agreement or the other Loan Papers (including, without limitation, enforcement or collection of the Loans or Notes), the Paying Agent shall not be required to exercise any discretion or take any action, but shall be required to act or to refrain from acting (and shall be fully protected in so acting or refraining from acting) upon the instructions of the Majority Banks, and such instructions shall be binding upon all Banks and all holders of Loans or Notes; provided, however, that no Agent shall be required to take any action which exposes

Section 8.2 Agents' Reliance, Etc. None of the Agents and none of their respective Affiliates, directors, officers, agents, or employees shall be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it or them under or in connection with the Loan Papers (i) with the consent or at the request of the Majority Banks (or all the Banks, if required) or (ii) in the absence of its or their own gross negligence or willful misconduct (it being the express intention of the parties that the Agents and their respective directors, officers, agents, and employees shall have no liability for actions and omissions under this Section 8.2 resulting from their ordinary contributory negligence). Without limitation of the generality of the foregoing, each Agent (i) may treat the payee of each Loan or Note as the holder thereof until such Agent receives written notice of the assignment or transfer thereof signed by such payee and in form satisfactory to such Agent; (ii) may consult with legal counsel (including counsel for the Company), independent public accountants, and other experts selected by it and shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith by it in accordance with the advice of such counsel, accountants, or experts; (iii) makes no warranty or representation to any Bank and shall not be responsible to any Bank for any statements, warranties, or representations made by or on behalf of the Company in or

in connection with any Loan Paper; (iv) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, shall not have any duty to ascertain or to inquire as to the performance or observance of any of the terms, covenants, or conditions of any Loan Paper or to inspect the property (including the books and records) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (v) shall have no responsibility to ensure the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article IV or elsewhere herein other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Paying Agent, (vi) shall not be responsible to any Bank for the due execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency, or value of any Loan Paper or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto or thereto; (vii) shall incur no liability under or in respect of any Loan Paper by acting upon any notice, consent, certificate, or other instrument or writing (which may be by telecopier or e-mail) reasonably believed by it to be genuine and signed or sent by the proper party or parties; and (viii) may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to be made by the proper Person, and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon.

Section 8.3 Rights of Agents as Banks. With respect to their Commitments, the Loans, if any, made by them and the Notes, if any, issued to them, each Bank that is an Agent (including any Agent that hereafter becomes a holder of a Loan or Note) and its Affiliates shall have the same rights and powers under this Agreement or any other Loan Paper as any other Bank and may exercise the same as though it were not an Agent; and the term "Bank" or "Banks" shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated, include each Bank that is an Agent (including any Agent that hereafter becomes a holder of a Loan or Note), in its individual capacity. Each Bank that is an Agent (including any Agent that hereafter becomes a holder of a Loan or Note) and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, act as trustee under indentures of, and generally engage in any kind of business with, the Company, any of the Subsidiaries and any Person who may do business with or own securities of the Company or of the Subsidiaries, all as if such Bank were not an Agent, and without any duty to account therefor to the Banks.

Section 8.4 Bank Credit Decision. Each Bank acknowledges and agrees that it has, independently and without reliance upon any of the Agents or any other Bank and based on the Current Financials and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Bank also acknowledges and agrees that it will, independently and without reliance upon any of the Agents or any other Bank and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement.

Section 8.5 Agents' Indemnity. None of the Agents shall be required to take any action hereunder or to prosecute or defend any suit in respect of this Agreement or the Loans or Notes unless indemnified to such Agent's satisfaction by the Banks against loss, cost, liability, and expense. If any indemnity furnished to such Agent shall become impaired, it may call for additional indemnity and cease to do the acts indemnified against until such additional indemnity is given. In addition, the Banks severally but not jointly agree to indemnify the Paying Agent (to the extent not reimbursed by the Company), ratably according to the respective principal amounts of the Committed Loans then held by each of them (or if no Committed Loans are at the time outstanding, ratably according to either (i) the respective amounts of their Commitments, or (ii) if the Commitments have terminated, the respective amounts of the Commitments immediately prior to such termination; provided that, in the case of Section 2.22, when a Defaulting Bank shall exist, any such Defaulting Bank's Commitment shall be disregarded in the calculation, from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses, or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever which may be imposed on, incurred by, or asserted against such Agent in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement or any action taken or omitted by such Agent under this Agreement or the other Loan Papers (including, without limitation, any action taken or omitted under Article II of this Agreement); provided

that no Bank shall be liable for any portion of such liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses, or disbursements resulting from such Agent's fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct. Each Bank agrees, however, that it expressly intends, under this Section 8.5, to indemnify each Agent ratably as aforesaid for all such liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses, and disbursements arising out of or resulting from such Agent's ordinary or contributory negligence. Without limitation of the foregoing, each Bank agrees to reimburse the Paying Agent promptly upon demand for its ratable share of any out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable counsel fees) incurred by such Agent in connection with the preparation, execution, administration, or enforcement of, or legal advice in respect of rights or responsibilities under, this Agreement and the other Loan Papers to the extent that such Agent is not reimbursed for such expenses by the Company. The provisions of this Section 8.5 shall survive the termination of this Agreement and/or the payment or assignment of any of the Loans or Notes.

Section 8.6 Successor Paying Agent and Successor Collateral Agent. Each of the Paying Agent and the Collateral Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Banks and the Company and may be removed as Paying Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers at any time with or without cause by the Majority Banks. Upon any such resignation or removal, the Majority Banks shall have the right, with the consent, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, of the Company (provided that the Company's consent shall not be required during the continuance of a Default or an Event of Default), to appoint a successor Paying Agent or a successor Collateral Agent. If no successor Paying Agent or Collateral Agent shall have been so appointed and shall have accepted such appointment within 30 calendar days after the retiring Paying Agent or Collateral Agent's, as applicable, giving notice of resignation or the Majority Banks' removal of the retiring Collateral Agent, then the retiring Paying Agent or Collateral Agent, as applicable, may, on behalf of the Banks, with the consent, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed, of the Company (provided that the Company's consent shall not be required during the continuance of a Default or Event of Default), appoint a successor Paying Agent, which shall be a commercial bank organized under the Laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$500,000,000 or a successor Collateral Agent. Upon the acceptance of any appointment as Collateral Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Papers by a successor Paying Agent or a successor Collateral Agent, such successor Paying Agent or such successor Collateral Agent shall thereupon succeed to and become vested with all rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Paying Agent or Collateral Agent, and the retiring Paying Agent or Collateral Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers; provided that solely for purposes of maintaining any security interest granted to the Collateral Agent under any Loan Paper for the benefit of the Secured Parties, the retiring Collateral Agent shall continue to be vested with such security interest as collateral agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and continue to be entitled to the rights set forth in such Loan Paper, and, in the case of any Collateral in the possession of the Collateral Agent, shall continue to hold such Collateral, in each case until such time as a successor Collateral Agent is appointed and accepts such appointment in accordance with this Section 8.6 (it being understood and agreed that the retiring Collateral Agent shall have no duty or obligation to take any further action under any Loan Paper, including any action required to maintain the perfection of any such security interest). After any retiring Paying Agent's or Collateral Agent's resignation or removal as the Paying Agent or the Collateral Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Papers, the provisions of this Article VIII shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was the Paying Agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers.

- Section 8.7 Erroneous Payments. Each Bank hereby agrees that (x) if the Paying Agent notifies such Bank that the Paying Agent has determined in its sole discretion that any funds received by such Bank from the Paying Agent or any of its Affiliates (whether as a payment, prepayment or repayment of principal, interest, fees or otherwise; individually and collectively, a "Payment") were erroneously transmitted to such Bank (whether or not known to such Bank), and demands the return of such Payment (or a portion thereof), such Bank shall promptly, but in no event later than one Business Day thereafter, return to the Paying Agent the amount of any such Payment (or portion thereof) as to which such a demand was made in same day funds, together with interest thereon in respect of each day from and including the date such Payment (or portion thereof) was received by such Bank to the date such amount is repaid to the Paying Agent at the greater of the Federal Funds Effective Rate and a rate determined by the Paying Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation from time to time in effect, and (y) to the extent permitted by applicable law, such Bank shall not assert, and hereby waives, as to the Paying Agent, any claim, counterclaim, defense or right of set-off or recoupment with respect to any demand, claim or counterclaim by the Paying Agent for the return of any Payments received, including without limitation any defense based on "discharge for value" or any similar doctrine. A notice of the Paying Agent to any Bank under this Section 8.7 shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.
  - (i) Each Bank hereby further agrees that if it receives a Payment from the Paying Agent or any of its Affiliates (x) that is in a different amount than, or on a different date from, that specified in a notice of payment sent by the Paying Agent (or any of its Affiliates) with respect to such Payment (a "Payment Notice") or (y) that was not preceded or accompanied by a Payment Notice, it shall be on notice, in each such case, that an error has been made with respect to such Payment. Each Bank agrees that, in each such case, or if it otherwise becomes aware a Payment (or portion thereof) may have been sent in error, such Bank shall promptly notify the Paying Agent of such occurrence and, upon demand from the Paying Agent, it shall promptly, but in no event later than one Business Day thereafter, return to the Paying Agent the amount of any such Payment (or portion thereof) as to which such a demand was made in same day funds, together with interest thereon in respect of each day from and including the date such Payment (or portion thereof) was received by such Bank to the date such amount is repaid to the Paying Agent at the greater of the Federal Funds Effective Rate and a rate determined by the Paying Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation from time to time in effect.
  - (ii) The Company hereby agrees that (x) in the event an erroneous Payment (or portion thereof) are not recovered from any Bank that has received such Payment (or portion thereof) for any reason, the Paying Agent shall be subrogated to all the rights of such Bank with respect to such amount and (y) an erroneous Payment shall not pay, prepay, repay, discharge or otherwise satisfy any Obligations owed by the Company except, in each case, to the extent such erroneous Payment is, and solely with respect to the amount of such erroneous Payment that is, comprised of funds of the Company.
  - (iii) Each party's obligations under this Section 8.7 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Paying Agent or any transfer of rights or obligations by, or the replacement of, a Bank, the termination of the Commitments or the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all Obligations under any Loan Paper.

Section 8.78.8 Notice of Default. The Paying Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default hereunder unless the Paying Agent shall have received written notice from a Bank or the Company referring to this Agreement, describing such Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default." If the

Paying Agent receives such a notice, the Paying Agent shall give notice thereof to the Banks; <u>provided, however</u>, if such notice is received from a Bank, the Paying Agent also shall give notice thereof to the Company. The Paying Agent shall be entitled to take action or refrain from taking action with respect to such Default or Event of Default as provided in <u>Section 8.1</u> and <u>Section 8.2</u>.

Section 8.88.9 Co-Administrative Agents and Documentation Agent. The Co-Administrative Agents, the Syndication Agent and the Documentation Agents shall not have any duties or responsibilities hereunder in their capacities as such.

# Section 8.98.10 Collateral Matters.

- (a) Except with respect to the exercise of setoff rights in accordance with Section 9.6 or with respect to a Secured Party's right to file a proof of claim in an insolvency proceeding, no Secured Party shall have any right individually to realize upon any of the Collateral, it being understood and agreed that all powers, rights and remedies under the Loan Papers may be exercised solely by the Collateral Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties in accordance with the terms thereof.
- (b) The Secured Parties irrevocably authorize the Collateral Agent, at its option and in its discretion, to subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Collateral Agent under any Loan Paper to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by Section 6.13. The Collateral Agent shall not be responsible for or have a duty to ascertain or inquire into any representation or warranty regarding the existence, value or collectability of the Collateral, the existence, priority or perfection of the Collateral Agent's Lien thereon or any certificate prepared by the Company in connection therewith, nor shall the Collateral Agent be responsible or liable to the Banks or any other Secured Party for any failure to monitor or maintain any portion of the Collateral.

### ARTICLE IX

### **MISCELLANEOUS**

# Section 9.1 Amendments, Etc.

(a) Except as provided in Section 2.25, no amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Paper, nor consent to any departure by the Company herefrom or therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Majority Banks (or the Paying Agent with the consent of the Majority Banks) in all cases, and then, in any case, such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given; provided, however, that (i) no amendment, waiver, or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by each Bank directly affected thereby (or the Paying Agent with the consent of each Bank directly affected thereby), do any of the following: (a) increase the amount of the Commitments of any Banks or subject any Banks to any additional obligations, (b) reduce the principal of, or rate or amount of interest applicable to, any Loan or participation in any Letter of Credit other than as provided in this Agreement, or any fees hereunder, (c) postpone any date fixed for any payment of principal of, or interest on, the Loans or any fees hereunder, (d) extend the expiration date of any Bank's Commitment, (e) eliminate or reduce the voting rights of any Bank under this Section 9.1 or lower the percentage set forth in the definition of "Majority Banks", (f) amend Section 2.5(c) or Section 2.15 in any manner that would alter the pro rata sharing of payments or Commitment reductions required thereby, (g) change the percentage of the Commitments or of the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Loans, or the number of Banks, which shall be required for the Banks or any of them to take any action hereunder or (h) amend Section 7.2 in a manner that would alter the "waterfall" provision and (ii) no amendment or modification shall, unless in writing and signed by all Banks (or the Paying Agent with the consent of all Banks) release all or substantially all of the Collateral (except to the extent contemplated by Section 6.12 hereof,

consent shall modify or waive any provision of Section 2.22, Article III or Section 4.3 without the written consent of each Issuing Bank; and provided, further, that no amendment, waiver, or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Paying Agent in addition to the Banks required above to take such action, affect the rights or duties of the Paying Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Paper, or modify or waive any provision of Section 2.22.

- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Paying Agent and the Company acting together identify any ambiguity, omission, mistake, typographical error or other defect in any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Papers, then the Paying Agent and the Company shall be permitted to amend, modify or supplement such provision to cure such ambiguity, omission, mistake, typographical error or other defect, and such amendment shall become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement
- Section 9.2 Notices, Etc. Any Agent, any Bank, or the holder of any Loan or Note giving consent or notice or making any request of the Company provided for hereunder, shall notify each Bank and the Paying Agent thereof. In the event that the holder of any Loan or Note (including any Bank) shall transfer such Loan or Note, it shall promptly so advise the Paying Agent which shall be entitled to assume conclusively that no transfer of any Loan or Note has been made by any holder (including any Bank) until such Agent receives written notice to the contrary. Notices, consents, requests, approvals, demands, and other communications (collectively "Communications") provided for herein shall be in writing (including telecopy Communications) and mailed, telecopied, e-mailed (where indicated) or delivered:
  - (a) If to the Company, to it at:

Southwest Airlines Co. P.O. Box 36611, HDQ-6TR

Love Field

Dallas, Texas 75235

Telecopy Number: (214) 932-1322

Attention: Treasurer

E-mail: Capital Markets-DG@wnco.com

(b) If to the Paying Agent, to it at:

JPM Chase Bank, N.A. JPM Loan and Agency Services 500 Stanton Christiana Road Ops 2, 3rd Floor

Newark, DE 19713-2107 Attention: Robert Madak

Telecopy Number: (302) 634-1028 Telephone Number: (302) 634-1392

E-mail: robert.madak@jpmorgan.com and 14698287788@tls.ldsprod.com

with a copy to:

JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. 383 Madison Avenue, Floor 24

New York, NY 10179 Attention: Robert Kellas

Telecopy Number: (212) 270-5100 Telephone Number: (212) 270-3560 E-mail: robert.kellas@jpmorgan.com

- (c) If to any Bank or any other Agent, as specified on <u>Schedule I</u> hereto or, in the case of any party, such other address or telecopy number as such party may hereafter specify for such purpose by notice to the other parties. All Communications shall, when mailed, telecopied, e-mailed or delivered, be effective and shall be deemed to have been duly given when sent by telecopier or e-mail to any party or the telecopier number or e-mail address, as applicable, as set forth herein or on the signature pages hereof (or other telecopy number or e-mail address designated by such party in a written notice to the other parties hereto), or five days after being mailed to the address as set forth herein (or such other address designated by such party in a written notice to the other parties hereto) respectively, or when delivered to such address; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, Communications to any Agent pursuant to <u>Article II</u> or <u>Article VIII</u> shall not be effective until received by such Agent.
- Section 9.3 No Waiver; Remedies. No failure on the part of any Bank or any Agent to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any Right hereunder or under any other Loan Paper shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such Right, or any abandonment or discontinuance of any steps to enforce such Right, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other Right. No notice to or demand on the Company in any case shall entitle the Company to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances. The Rights herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any Rights provided by Law.
- Section 9.4 Costs, Expenses and Taxes. The Company agrees to pay or reimburse the Agents for paying: (i) all reasonable costs and expenses of the Agents in connection with (A) the preparation, execution, delivery, and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Papers, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and out-of-pocket expenses of counsel for the Agents with respect thereto and with respect to advising the Agents as to their respective Rights and responsibilities under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers, and (B) any amendment, modification, supplement, or waiver of any of the terms of this Agreement (limited in the case of legal fees and expenses, to the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, as counsel to the Paying Agent and the Banks, one firm of aviation counsel, and, if necessary, a single local counsel in each appropriate jurisdiction), and (ii) all reasonable costs and expenses of the Banks and the Agents (including reasonable counsel's fees, and including reasonable allocated inhouse counsel fees for any Bank or any Agent) in connection with the enforcement of this Agreement and the other Loan Papers (limited in the case of legal fees and expenses, to one firm of outside counsel, one firm of aviation counsel, and, if necessary, a single local counsel in each appropriate paying Agent and the Banks, taken as a whole (and, in each case, in the case of an actual or perceived conflict of interest, an additional counsel to all such similarly situated affected parties)). In addition, the Company shall pay any and all Taxes payable or determined to be payable in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Papers, and agrees to save the Agents and each Bank harmless from and against any and all liabilities with respect to or resulting from any delay in paying or omitting to pay such Taxes, if any, which may be payable or determined to be payable in connection with the execution and delivery of this Ag
- Section 9.5 <u>Indemnity.</u> The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Agents and the Banks and each of their respective Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents, advisors and representatives against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, deficiencies, expenses, and disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever (limited in the case of legal fees and expenses, to one firm of outside counsel, one firm of aviation counsel, and, if necessary, a single local counsel in each appropriate jurisdiction to the Paying Agent and the Banks, taken as a whole (and, in each case, in the case of an actual or perceived conflict of interest, an additional counsel to all such similarly situated affected parties) which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against any Agent, any Bank, or any of their respective Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents, advisors or other representatives in any way relating to or arising out of the Loan Papers, any transaction related hereto, or any act, omission, or transaction of the Company, its Subsidiaries, and Affiliates, or any of their employees, officers, directors or other representatives, to the extent that any of the same results, directly or indirectly, from any claims made or actions, suits, or proceedings commenced by or on behalf of any person other than an Agent or a Bank.

The obligation of the Company under this section shall continue for a period of one year after payment of the Obligation and termination of any or all Loan Papers, and SHALL APPLY WHETHER OR NOT SUCH LOSSES, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, LIABILITIES AND RELATED EXPENSES ARE IN ANY WAY OR TO ANY EXTENT OWED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, UNDER ANY CLAIM OR THEORY OF STRICT LIABILITY OR CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY ANY NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY KIND BY ANY AGENT OR ANY BANK:

provided, however, that (i) although each indemnified party shall have the right to be indemnified from its own ordinary negligence, no indemnified party shall have the right to be indemnified hereunder for willful misconduct, gross negligence or bad faith to the extent found by a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction and (ii) the indemnity set forth in this Section 9.5 shall not apply to any liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, claims, costs, deficiencies, expenses or disbursements resulting from a proceeding that does not involve an act or omission by the Company or any of its affiliates and that is brought by an indemnified party against any other indemnified party (other than claims against any Agent in its capacity or in fulfilling its role as an Agent under the Loan Papers).

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Company shall not assert, and hereby waives, any claim against any indemnified party, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Papers or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof.

Section 9.6 Right of Setoff. If any Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing, each Bank and each of its Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held and other indebtedness at any time owing by such Bank or Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of the Company against any and all obligations of the Company now or hereafter existing under this Agreement and the Loans held by such Bank or Affiliate, irrespective of whether or not such Bank or Affiliate shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any Note and although such obligations may be unmatured. Each Bank agrees promptly to notify the Company and the Paying Agent after any such setoff and application made by such Bank or Affiliate, but the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application. The Rights of each Bank under this Section 9.6 are in addition to the Rights and remedies (including, without limitation, other Rights of setoff) which such Bank may have.

SECTION Section 9.7 Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

# Section 9.8 Submission To Jurisdiction; Waivers. The Company hereby irrevocably and unconditionally:

- (a) submits for itself and its property in any legal action or proceeding relating to this Agreement and the other Loan Papers to which it is a party, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof, to the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York sitting in the Borough of Manhattan (or if such court lacks subject matter jurisdiction, the Supreme Court of the State of New York sitting in the Borough of Manhattan), and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Paper or the transactions relating hereto or thereto, or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may (and any such claims, cross-claims or third party claims brought against the Paying Agent or any of its Affiliates and the respective directors, officers, employees, agents and advisors may only) be heard and determined in such Federal (to the extent permitted by law) or New York State court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law;
- (b) consents that any such action or proceeding may be brought in such courts and waives any objection that it may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such action or proceeding in any such court or that such action or proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same:
- (c) agrees that service of process in any such action or proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy thereof by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to the Company, as the case may be at its address set forth in Section 9.2 or at such other address of which the Paying Agent shall have been notified pursuant thereto; and
- (d) agrees that nothing herein shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by law or shall limit the right to sue in any other jurisdiction.
- Section 9.9 <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. All representations and warranties contained herein or made in writing by the Company in connection herewith shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Loan Papers, and no investigation by any Agent or any Bank or any closing shall affect the representations and warranties or the Right of any Agent or any Bank to rely upon them.
- Section 9.10 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Company, the Agents, and each Bank and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company (subject to the provisions of <u>Section 9.11</u>), the Agents, each Bank and their respective successors and assigns.

# Section 9.11 Successors and Assigns; Participations.

(a) Whenever in this Agreement any of the parties hereto is referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors and permitted assigns of such party, and all covenants, promises, agreements, representations and warranties by or on behalf of the Company, the Agents or the Banks that are contained in this Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns. Except for any assignment or transfer by the Company of its rights and obligations under this Agreement to a Successor Company in accordance with Section 6.14, the Company may not assign or transfer any its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of all of the Banks.

- Each Bank may without the consent of the Company sell participations to one or more banks or other entities in all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including, without limitation, all or a portion of its Commitment and the Loans owing to it and any Note or Notes held by it); provided, however, that (i) such Bank's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Bank shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations, (iii) such Bank shall remain the holder of its Loans and Notes (if any) for all purposes of this Agreement, (iv) the participating banks or other entities shall be entitled to the cost protection provisions contained in Article II and Section 9.4, but only to the extent that such protection would have been available to such Bank, calculated as if no such participations had been sold, and the indemnity protection provisions contained in Section 9.5. (v) the Company, the Agents, and the other Banks shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Bank in connection with such Bank's rights and obligations under this Agreement, and (vi) such Bank shall not sell a participation that conveys to the participant the right to vote or give or withhold consents under this Agreement or any other Loan Papers, other than the right to vote upon or consent to (y) amendments, modifications, or waivers with respect to any fees payable hereunder (including the dates fixed for the payment of any such fees) or the amount of principal or the rate of interest payable on, or the dates fixed for any payment of principal of or interest on, the Loans and (z) any extension of the Termination Date. Each Bank that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Company, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under this Agreement (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Bank shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that a Commitment, Loan, Letter of Credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Bank shall treat each person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.
- (c) Each Bank may assign to one or more Persons (other than a natural person, a Defaulting Bank or the Company or any of its Affiliates), all or a portion of its interests, rights, and obligations under this Agreement (including, without limitation, all or a portion of its Commitment and the same portion of the Committed Loans at the time owing to it); provided, however, that (i) such assignment, if not to a Bank or an Eligible Affiliate Assignee of the assigning Bank, shall be consented to by the Company (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed and shall not be required after the occurrence or during the continuance of a Default or Event of Default), the Paying Agent and each Issuing Bank (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), (ii) each Bank's Commitment (including Loans owing to it and its pro rata share of the L/C Obligations) to be assigned shall not be less than \$5,000,000 minus reductions pursuant to Section 2.5(a) unless (x) otherwise agreed by the Company and the Paying Agent, (y) in the case of the assigning Bank, such amount is reduced to zero pursuant to such assignment or (z) the assignment is to a Bank, (iii) each such assignment shall be of a constant, and not a varying, percentage of all the assigning Bank's rights and obligations under this Agreement, (iv) the assignee thereof shall deliver to the Company and the Paying Agent any Internal Revenue Service forms required by Section 2.18, and (v) the parties to each such assignment shall execute and deliver to the Paying Agent any Internal Revenue Service forms required by Gection 2.18, and (v) the parties to each such assignment shall execute and deliver to the Paying Agent, for its acceptance and recording in the Register (as defined below), an Assignment and Assumption substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto (an "Assignment and Assumption"), together with a properly completed Administrative Questionnaire, any Note or Notes subject to such assignment and a provided, however, no such fee shall be r

Assumption, which effective date shall be at least five Business Days after the execution thereof (unless a shorter period shall be agreed to by the Company, the Paying Agent, and the assignor Bank), (x) the assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent provided in such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Bank hereunder and under the other Loan Papers and (y) the assignor Bank thereunder shall, to the extent provided in such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the remaining portion of an assigning Bank's rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers, such Bank shall cease to be a party hereto and thereto).

- (d) By executing and delivering an Assignment and Assumption, the Bank assignor thereunder and the assignee confirm to and agree with each other and the other parties hereto as follows: (i) other than the representations and warranties that (x) it is the legal and beneficial owner of the interest being assigned thereby, (y) the interest being assigned thereby is free and clear of any lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim and (z) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver such Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated thereby, such Bank assignor makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to any statements, warranties, or representations made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Paper or the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency, or value of this Agreement, any other Loan Paper or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto; (ii) such Bank assignor makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to the financial condition of the Company or the performance or observance of its respective obligations under this Agreement, any other Loan Paper or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant hereto or thereto; (iii) such assignee confirms that it has received a copy of this Agreement together with copies of financial information and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into such Assignment and Assumption; (iv) such assignee will, independently and without reliance upon the Agents, such Bank assignor, or any other Bank and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement; (v) such assignee appoints and authorizes the Paying Agent to take such action on behalf of such assignee and to exercise such powers under this Agreement and the other Loan Papers as are delegated to each such Agent by the terms hereof and thereof, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto; and (vi) such assignee agrees that it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which by the terms of this Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Bank.
- (e) The Paying Agent shall maintain at its office a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Banks and the Commitment of, and principal amount of the Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Bank from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, in the absence of manifest error, and the Company, the Agents, and the Banks may treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as a Bank hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Company, any Bank or the Paying Agent at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.
- (f) Upon its receipt of an Assignment and Assumption executed by an assigning Bank and an assignee together with any Note or Notes subject to such assignment and the written consent to such assignment, the Paying Agent shall, if such Assignment and Assumption has been completed and is substantially in the form of Exhibit E hereto, (i) accept such Assignment and Assumption, (ii) record the information contained therein in the Register, and (iii) give prompt notice thereof to the Banks, the Paying Agent and the Company. Within five Business Days after receipt of such notice, the Company, at

its own expense, shall execute and deliver to the Paying Agent in exchange for the surrendered Note or Notes, if any, (x) a new Note or Notes to the order of such assignee in an amount equal to its portion of the Commitment assumed by it pursuant to such Assignment and Assumption and (y) if the assigning Bank has retained any Commitment hereunder, new Notes to the order of the assigning Bank in an amount equal to the Commitment retained by it hereunder. Such new Notes shall be in an aggregate principal amount of such surrendered Notes. Such new Notes shall be dated the effective date of such Assignment and Assumption and shall otherwise be in substantially the form of Exhibit D-1 or D-2 as applicable, hereto. Cancelled Notes shall be returned to the Company.

- (g) Notwithstanding any other provision herein, any Bank may, in connection with any assignment or participation or proposed assignment or participation pursuant to this Section 9.11 (or in connection with any swap, derivative, securitization or credit insurance relating to the Company and its obligations), disclose to the assignee or participant or proposed assignee or participant (or to any direct, indirect, actual or prospective counterparty (and its advisor) to any such swap, derivative or securitization) any information relating to the Company and its Subsidiaries furnished to such Bank by or on behalf of the Company; provided, that prior to any such disclosure, each such assignee or participant or proposed assignee or participant (or any such counterparty (and its advisor)) shall agree for the benefit of the Company to preserve the confidentiality of any confidential information relating to the Company received from such Bank.
- (h) Notwithstanding any other provision set forth in this Agreement, any Bank may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Bank, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank, and this Section shall not apply to any such pledge or assignment of a security interest; provided that no such pledge or assignment of a security interest shall release a Bank from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Bank as a party hereto.
- Section 9.12 Confidentiality. Each Agent, each Issuing Bank and each Bank agrees to keep confidential all Information (as defined below); provided that nothing herein shall prevent any Agent, any Issuing Bank or any Bank from disclosing any such Information (a) to any Agent, any Issuing Bank or any Bank or any affiliate thereof, (b) as permitted by Section 9.11(g), (c) to its employees, directors, agents, attorneys, accountants and other professional advisors or those of any of its affiliates in each case on a need-to-know basis, (d) upon the request or demand of any Governmental Authority, (e) in response to any order of any court or other Governmental Authority or as may otherwise be required pursuant to any Law, (f) if requested or required to do so in connection with any litigation or similar proceeding, (g) that has been publicly disclosed, (h) to the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or any similar organization or any nationally recognized rating agency that requires access to information about a Bank's investment portfolio in connection with ratings issued with respect to such Bank, (i) in connection with the exercise of any remedy hereunder or under any other Loan Paper, or (j) if agreed by the Company in such information that is available to the Agents, any Issuing Bank or any Bank on a non-confidential basis prior to disclosure by the Company and other than information pertaining to this Agreement routinely provided by arrangers to data service providers, including league table providers, that serve the lending industry; provided that in the case of information received from the Company after the date hereof, such information is clearly identified to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information.

Each Bank acknowledges that information furnished to it pursuant to this Agreement or the other Loan Papers may include material non-public information concerning the Company and its Affiliates and their related parties or their respective securities, and confirms that it has developed compliance procedures regarding the use of material non-public information and that it will handle such material non-public information in accordance with those procedures and applicable law, including Federal and state securities laws.

All information, including requests for waivers and amendments, furnished by the Company or the Paying Agent pursuant to, or in the course of administering, this Agreement or the other Loan Papers will be syndicate-level information, which may contain material non-public information about the Company and its Affiliates and their related parties or their respective securities. Accordingly, each Bank represents to the Company and the Paying Agent that it has identified in its Administrative Questionnaire a credit contact who may receive information that may contain material non-public information in accordance with its compliance procedures and applicable law, including Federal and state securities laws.

Section 9.13 <u>Independence of Covenants</u>. All covenants contained in this Agreement shall be given independent effect so that if a particular action or condition is not permitted by any such covenants, the fact that such action or condition would be permitted by an exception to, or otherwise be within the limitations of, another covenant shall not avoid the occurrence of a Default or Event of Default if such action is taken or condition exists.

Section 9.14 Severability. Should any clause, sentence, paragraph, or Section of this Agreement be judicially declared to be invalid, unenforceable, or void, such decision will not have the effect of invalidating or voiding the remainder of this Agreement, and the parties hereto agree that the part or parts of this Agreement so held to be invalid, unenforceable, or void will be deemed to have been stricken herefrom and the remainder will have the same force and effectiveness as if such part or parts had never been included herein.

Section 9.15 <u>Integration</u>. This Agreement and the other Loan Papers represent the entire agreement of the Company, the Paying Agent and the Banks with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no promises, undertakings, representations or warranties by the Paying Agent or any Bank relative to the subject matter hereof not expressly set forth or referred to herein or in the other Loan Papers.

Section 9.16 <u>Descriptive Headings</u>. The section headings appearing in this Agreement have been inserted for convenience only and shall be given no substantive meaning or significance whatever in construing the terms and provisions of this Agreement.

Section 9.17 Execution in Counterparts.

Section 9.17 Execution in Counterparts. (a) This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of (x) this Agreement, (y) any other Loan Paper and/or (z) any document, amendment, approval, consent, information, notice (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any notice delivered pursuant to Section 9.2), certificate, request, statement, disclosure or authorization related to this Agreement, any other Loan Paper and/or the transactions contemplated hereby and/or thereby (each an "Ancillary Document") that is an Electronic Signature transmitted by telecopy, emailed pdf, or any other electronic means that reproduces an image of an actual executed signature page shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement, such other Loan Paper or such Ancillary Document, as applicable. The words "execution," "signed," "signed," "delivery," and words of like import in or relating to this Agreement, any other Loan Paper and/or any Ancillary dDocument to be signed in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed to include eElectronic sSignatures (in a format reasonably acceptable to the Paying Agent), deliveries or the keeping of records in any electronic form (including deliveries by telecopy, emailed pdf. or any other electronic means that reproduces an image of an actual executed signature page), each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be and the parties hereto consent to conduct the transactions contemplated hereunder by electronic means; provided that nothing herein shall require the Paying Agent to accept Electronic Signatures in any form or format without its prior written consent and pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided, further, without limiting the foregoing, (i) to the extent the Paying Agent has agreed to accept any Electronic Signature, the Paying Agent, the Co-Administrative Agents and each of the Banks shall be entitled to rely on such Electronic Signature purportedly given by or on behalf of the Company without further verification thereof and without any obligation to review the appearance or form of any such Electronic signature and (ii) upon the request of the Paying Agent or any Bank, any Electronic Signature shall be promptly followed by a manually executed counterpart.

# Section 9.18 WAIVERS OF JURY TRIAL, THE COMPANY, THE PAYING AGENT AND THE BANKS HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN PAPER AND FOR ANY COUNTERCLAIM THEREIN.

Section 9.19 No Fiduciary Duty. The Paying Agent, each Bank and their Affiliates (collectively, solely for purposes of this paragraph, the "Banks"), may have economic interests that conflict with those of the Company, its stockholders and/or its affiliates. The Company agrees that nothing in the Loan Papers or otherwise will be deemed to create an advisory, fiduciary or agency relationship or fiduciary or other implied duty between any Bank, on the one hand, and the Company, its stockholders or its affiliates, on the one hand, and the Company on the other, and (ii) in connection therewith and with the process leading thereto, (x) no Bank has assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company, its stockholders or its affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby (or the exercise of rights or remedies with respect thereto) or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether any Bank has advised, is currently advising or will advise the Company, its stockholders or its affiliates on other matters) or any other obligation to the Company except the obligations expressly set forth in the Loan Papers and (y) each Bank is acting solely as principal and not as the agent or fiduciary of the Company, its management, stockholders, creditors or any other Person. The Company acknowledges and agrees that it has consulted its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate and that it is responsible for making its own independent judgment with respect to such transactions and the process leading thereto. The Company agrees that it will not claim that any Bank has rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owes a fiduciary or similar duty to it, in connection with such transaction or the process leading thereto.

- Section 9.20 <u>USA Patriot Act</u>. Each Bank hereby notifies the Company that pursuant to the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "<u>Patriot Act</u>"), it is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each borrower, guarantor or grantor (the "<u>Loan Parties</u>"), which information includes the name and address of each Loan Party and other information that will allow such Bank to identify such Loan Party in accordance with the Patriot Act. The Company agrees to provide such information as each Bank or the Paying Agent reasonably requests in order to perform its "know your customer" due diligence.
- Section 9.21 <u>Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions.</u> Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Paper or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Affected Financial Institution arising under any Loan Paper, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:
- (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any party hereto that is an Affected Financial Institution; and
  - (b) the effects of any Bail-in Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
    - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;
  - (ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such Affected Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Paper; or
  - (iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority.

Section 9.22 <u>Interest Rate Limitation</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if at any time the interest rate applicable to any Loan, together with all fees, charges and other amounts which are treated as interest on such Loan under applicable law (collectively the "<u>Charges</u>"), shall exceed the maximum lawful rate (the "<u>Maximum Rate</u>") which may be contracted for, charged, taken, received or reserved by the Bank holding such Loan in accordance with applicable law, the rate of interest payable to such Bank in respect of such Loan hereunder, together with all Charges payable to such Bank in respect of such Loan but were not payable as a result of the operation of this Section shall be cumulated and the interest and Charges payable to such Bank in respect of other Loans or periods shall be increased (but not above the Maximum Rate therefor) until such cumulated amount, together with interest thereon at the Federal Funds Effective Rate to the date of repayment, shall have been received by such Bank.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, t date first above written.	he parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized, as of the
	SOUTHWEST AIRLINES CO.
	By:
	Name:
	Title:
	[Signature page to Southwest Airlines Revolving Credit Facility Agreement]

<del>\$125,000,000</del>

# JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as a Bank, an Issuing Bank, a Co-Administrative Agent and the Paying Agent

	co ruministrative rigoni and the raying rigoni
By:	Name:
	Title:
[Signature page to Southwest Airlines R	Revolving Credit Facility Agreementl

0.1	124		M	٠,	ΛΛ
	7.	7 1	$\pi\pi$	$\tau$	$\Lambda \Lambda \Lambda$

# CITIBANK, N.A., as a Bank, an Issuing Bank and a Co-Administrative Agent

By:	
	Name:
	Title:

[Signature page to Southwest Airlines Revolving Credit Facility Agreement]

<del>\$125,000,000</del>

# BARCLAYS BANK PLC, as a Bank, an Issuing Bank and the Syndication Agent

By:	
·	Name:
	Title:
[Signature page to Southwest Airlines I	Revolving Credit Facility Agreementl
1 0 1 0	3, 8

\$95,000,000

# BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as a Bank and a Documentation Agent

Name:	
Title:	

<b>\$05</b>	$\alpha$	ΛΛΛ
ক্সত,	000	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$

# BNP PARIBAS, as a Bank and a Documentation Agent

1	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
[Signature page to Southwest Airlin	nes Revolving Credit Facility Agreement]

$\underline{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathcal{C}}$									
כפ	7	7	σ	U	T	ヘ	σ	U	יטי

# GOLDMAN SACHS BANK USA, as a Bank and a Documentation Agent

	<i>8</i>
Ву:	
	Name:
	Title:
[Signature page to Southwest Airlines I	Revolving Credit Facility Agreement]

065	$\alpha$	'n	0	ω.	١.
<del>300</del> ,	V	JU	γυ	voc	7

# MORGAN STANLEY BANK, N.A., as a Bank By: Name: Title: MORGAN STANLEY SENIOR FUNDING, INC., as a Documentation Agent By: Name: Title:

[Signature page to Southwest Airlines Revolving Credit Facility Agreement]

\$95,000,000

# U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as a Bank and a Documentation Agent

By:	
-	Name:
	Title:
[Signature page to Southwest Airlines F	Revolving Credit Facility Agreement]

<del>\$125,000,000</del>

# WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., as a Bank and a Documentation Agent

N	lame:	
T	itle:	
	itic.	

[Signature page to Southwest Airlines Revolving Credit Facility Agreement]

055	0000	$\Omega$
<del>322</del> .	000,0	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$

# COMERICA BANK, as a Bank

By	<u></u>
By.	Name: Title:
[Signature page to Southwest Airlines I	Revolving Credit Facility Agreement]

# ANNEX II SCHEDULE III COMMITMENTS

Bank	Commitment
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.	\$125,000,000
Citibank, N.A.	\$125,000,000
Barclays Bank PLC	\$125,000,000
Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.	\$125,000,000
Bank of America, N.A.	\$95,000,000
BNP Paribas	\$95,000,000
Goldman Sachs Bank USA	\$95,000,000
U.S. Bank National Association	\$95,000,000
Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc.	\$65,000,000
Comerica Bank	\$55,000,000
Total	\$1,000,000,000

### CERTIFICATION

- I, Gary C. Kelly, Chief Executive Officer of Southwest Airlines Co., certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2021 of Southwest Airlines Co.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 26, 2021

By: /s/ Gary C. Kelly
Gary C. Kelly
Chief Executive Officer

### CERTIFICATION

- I, Tammy Romo, Chief Financial Officer of Southwest Airlines Co., certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2021 of Southwest Airlines Co.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 26, 2021

By: <u>/s/ Tammy Romo</u>
Tammy Romo
Chief Financial Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,

# AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO

# SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Southwest Airlines Co. (the "Company") for the period ended September 30, 2021 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), Gary C. Kelly, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Tammy Romo, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, each certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: October 26, 2021

By: /s/ Gary C. Kelly
Gary C. Kelly
Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ Tammy Romo Tammy Romo Chief Financial Officer